



JD Edwards World Multi-Currency Guide

Version A9.1

Revised - July 30, 2008

Copyright © 2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software--Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Retek are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Open Source Disclosure

Oracle takes no responsibility for its use or distribution of any open source or shareware software or documentation and disclaims any and all liability or damages resulting from use of said software or documentation. The following open source software may be used in Oracle's PeopleSoft products and the following disclaimers are provided.

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>). Copyright (c) 1999-2000 by The Apache Software Foundation. All rights reserved. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE APACHE SOFTWARE FOUNDATION OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Send Us Your Comments

JD Edwards World Release A9.1 Documentation, Revised - July 30, 2008

JD Edwards World welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this publication. Your input is an important part of the information used for revision.

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most about this manual?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the title and part number of the documentation and the chapter, section, and page number (if available). You can send comments to us by e-mail at:

jde_world_doc_ww@oracle.com

If you would like a reply, please give your name, address, telephone number, and electronic mail address (optional).

Contact a JD Edwards World representative by calling Oracle Global Support Center at 1-800-289-2999 for current information or if you have any questions regarding this document.

Contents

1 Overview

Overview to Multi-Currency	1-1
About Multi-Currency	1-1
What Are the Features of Multi-Currency?.....	1-1
Multi-Currency Setup Comparison.....	1-6

2 Understand Multi-Currency

Set Up Multi-Currency	2-1
Activating Multi-Currency	2-1
Defining Currency Codes	2-3
Assigning a Domestic Currency to a Company	2-5
Assigning Currency Codes to Monetary Accounts.....	2-7
Assigning Currency Codes to Customers and Suppliers.....	2-8
Setting Up AAIs for Multi-Currency.....	2-10
Work with Currency Codes and Decimals.....	2-13
Updating Domestic Currency Codes	2-13
Changing Currency Decimals.....	2-15
Exchange Rate Methods	2-17
Exchange Rate Methods.....	2-17
Triangulation and No Inverse Conversion Methods:.....	2-18
Triangulation in a Multi-Company Environment.....	2-19
Work with Exchange Rates.....	2-21
Defining a Single Currency Exchange Rate.....	2-21
Defining Multiple Currency Exchange Rates.....	2-25
Defining Currency Relationships	2-26
Defining Currency Relationships Using Triangulation.....	2-29

3 Journal Entries with Foreign Currency

Work with Journal Entries with Foreign Currency.....	3-1
Entering Journal Entries with Foreign Currency.....	3-2
Locating Journal Entries with Foreign Currency	3-4

Multi-Currency Intercompany Settlements for Journal Entries	3-7
About Multi-Currency Intercompany Settlements.....	3-7
Account Balance by Currency.....	3-13
About Account Balance by Currency	3-13
Set Up.....	3-13
4 Currency Gains and Losses for A/P	
Overview to Currency Gains and Losses for A/P	4-1
About Currency Gains and Losses for A/P.....	4-1
Set Up AAIs for A/P Gains and Losses	4-7
Setting Up AAIs for A/P Gains and Losses	4-7
Calculate Unrealized A/P Gains and Losses	4-11
Calculating Unrealized A/P Gains and Losses.....	4-11
5 Currency Gains and Losses for A/R	
Overview to Currency Gains and Losses for A/R	5-1
About Currency Gains and Losses.....	5-1
Understand AAIs for A/R Gains and Losses.....	5-7
About AAIs for Gains and Losses.....	5-7
Calculate Unrealized A/R Gains and Losses	5-11
Calculating Unrealized A/R Gains and Losses	5-11
6 Enter Multi-Currency Invoices and Vouchers	
Enter Multi-Currency Invoices.....	6-1
Entering Multi-Currency Invoices	6-1
Enter Multi-Currency Vouchers.....	6-5
Entering Multi-Currency Vouchers	6-5
Intercompany Settlements for Multi-Currency - Invoices and Vouchers	6-9
About Intercompany Settlements for Multi-Currency.....	6-9
Posting Multiple Currencies - Intercompany Journal Entries.....	6-9
Entering Multiple Currencies	6-9
General Accounting Constants.....	6-10

View Amounts in “As If” Currency	6-13
Viewing Amounts in “As If” Currency	6-13
7 Manual Receipts Processing for Multi-Currency	
Multi-Currency for Manual Receipts.....	7-1
Manual Receipts Processing.....	7-1
8 Alternate Currency Receipts	
Setup Alternate Currency Receipt	8-1
Setup Requirements for Alternate Currency Receipts.....	8-1
Processing Options for Alternate Currency Receipts	8-3
Purpose of an Alternate Currency Clearing Account.....	8-3
How Gains/Losses Are Calculated on Alternate Currency Receipts.....	8-4
Processing Alternate Currency Receipts	8-5
Entering Invoice Match Receipts	8-5
T-Accounts for Alternate Currency Receipt Processing.....	8-8
9 Automatic Payments for Multi-Currency	
Automatic Payments for Multi-Currency	9-1
Automatic Payment Processing.....	9-1
Grouping Vouchers for Automatic Payments	9-2
10 Alternate Currency Payments	
Setup Alternate Currency Payment	10-1
Setup Requirements for Alternate Currency Payments	10-1
Alternate Currency Clearing Account and AAI (P7)	10-3
Alternate Currency Payment Gain/Loss Accounts and AAls (PY/PZ)	10-4
Purpose of an Alternate Currency Clearing Account.....	10-5
How Gains/Losses Are Calculated on Alternate Payments.....	10-5
Processing Alternate Currency Payments	10-7
Alternate Currency Payment Records	10-7
Creating Automatic Payments in an Alternate Currency	10-7
Creating Manual Payments in an Alternate Currency	10-8
How Alternate Currency Payment Amounts Are Calculated.....	10-9

11 Print A/R and A/P Detail Reports

Print Open A/R or A/P Reports with Foreign Amounts.....	11-1
Printing Open A/R or A/P Foreign Amounts Reports	11-1
Printing the Open A/R Foreign Amounts Report	11-1
Printing the Open A/P Foreign Amounts Report	11-2

12 Exchange Rate Differences

Setting Up Exchange Rate Differences.....	12-1
Understanding Exchange Rate Differences	12-1
Exchange Rate Difference Accounting	12-2
Set Up AAI's for Exchange Rate Difference Accounting	12-3
Setting Up Exchange Rate Differences User Defined Codes	12-7
Voiding E1 Vouchers/Payments.....	12-8
Voiding E2 Invoices/Receipts	12-8

13 Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement

Overview to Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement	13-1
About Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement.....	13-1
Understand Monetary Account Valuation	13-7
About Monetary Account Valuation	13-7
Calculate Unrealized Gains and Losses	13-9
Calculating Unrealized Gains and Losses on Monetary Accounts	13-9
Understand Balance Currency Restatement.....	13-13
About Balance Currency Restatement.....	13-13
Define Restatement Rates	13-19
Defining Restatement Rates.....	13-19
Work with Calculations for Balance Restatement	13-23
Working with Calculations for Balance Restatement.....	13-23
Defining Calculations	13-24
Reviewing Calculations.....	13-29
Calculate Restated Balances	13-33
Calculating Restated Balances	13-33

Understand Detailed Currency Restatement	13-37
About Detailed Currency Restatement.....	13-37
Set Up Detailed Currency Restatement	13-45
Setting Up Detailed Currency Restatement	13-45
Setting Up Constants for Detailed Currency Restatement.....	13-46
Setting Up Companies for Detailed Currency Restatement	13-48
Setting Up Currency Codes for Detailed Currency Restatement.....	13-50
Setting Up Ledger Types for Detailed Currency Restatement	13-51
Setting Up AAIs for Detailed Currency Restatement.....	13-53
Working with Exchange Rates for Detailed Currency Restatement.....	13-55
Calculate Detailed Currency Restatement	13-59
Calculating Detailed Currency Restatement.....	13-59
Review/Approve Detailed Currency Transactions	13-63
Reviewing and Approving Detailed Currency Transactions	13-63
Reviewing Detailed Currency Transactions.....	13-64
Approving Detailed Currency Batches for Posting.....	13-67
Post the Detailed Currency Journal	13-69
Posting the Detailed Currency Journal	13-69
Posting a Batch of Detailed Currency Transactions	13-69
Verifying the Post of Detailed Currency Transactions	13-70
Work with “As If” Currency Reposting.....	13-73
Working with “As If” Currency Reposting.....	13-73
Defining the Exchange Rate for Reposting.....	13-74
Calculating and Posting “As If” Currency Restatement	13-74

14 Processing Options

Understand Multi-Currency Processing Options	14-1
Supplier Master Information (P01054).....	14-1
Customer Master Information (P01053).....	14-2
Update Address Book Amount Currency (P11801)	14-3
Data Display Decimal Update for F9800 (P98DEC)	14-4
Currency Exchange Rates (P00151)	14-4
Speed Transactions Rate Entry (P11154).....	14-5
Calculate Currency Cross Rates (P11153).....	14-5
Update Address Book Amount Currency (P11801)	14-6
AR Functional Server (XT0311Z1)	14-7
AP Functional Server (XT0411Z1)	14-8

Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P042003)	14-11
Customer Ledger Inquiry with SQL (P032002)	14-13
Open Orders Inquiry (P430301).....	14-16
Journal Entry (P09101)	14-18
Journal Entry Functional Server (XT0911Z1).....	14-19
Currency Gains & Losses (P04425)	14-20
AAIs - Accounts Receivable (P00121)	14-21
Gains & Losses on Foreign Currency (P03426)	14-21

Enter Multi-Currency Invoices and Vouchers Processing Options 14-23

Account Ledger Inquiry (P09200)	14-23
---------------------------------------	-------

Manual Receipts Processing for Multi-Currency Processing Options 14-25

Receipts Entry (P03103)	14-25
-------------------------------	-------

Alternate Currency Receipts Processing Options 14-31

Receipts Entry (P03103)	14-31
-------------------------------	-------

Automatic Payments for Multi-Currency Processing Options 14-37

Create Payment Groups (P04570)	14-37
--------------------------------------	-------

Alternate Currency Payments Processing Options 14-43

Create Payment Groups (P04570)	14-43
A/P Payments - Work with Payment Groups (P04257)	14-47
Manual with Match Check Processing (P04102)	14-50

Print A/R and A/P Detail Reports Processing Options 14-53

A/R Currency Detail (P03429).....	14-53
Currency Detail Report (P04427).....	14-55

Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement Processing Options 14-57

Monetary Account Valuation (P09415)	14-57
Exchange Rate Table (P1113)	14-58
Detailed Currency Setup (P11410)	14-59
Currency Exchange Rates (P00151).....	14-59
Detailed Currency Restatement XA YA ZA (P11411)	14-60
Currency Restatement (P11414)	14-61
As If Repost (P11415)	14-62

15 Appendix

Appendix A – Currency Codes and Decimals 15-1

Multi-Currency Option “Off”	15-1
-----------------------------------	------

Multi-Currency Option “On” 15-1

1 Overview

Overview to Multi-Currency

About Multi-Currency

If you do business internationally, your accounting system has additional setup requirements and added complexity. You need to do business in different currencies and follow the reporting and accounting requirements of the corresponding countries. Some of the fundamental needs of an international organization include:

- Converting foreign currencies to local currencies
- Converting local currencies to one currency for consolidated reporting
- Following regulations for each country where you do business
- Revaluing currencies as exchange rates fluctuate

To work with foreign currencies, you use the multi-currency features. These programs provide a series of extended features to JD Edwards World existing programs. For example, you use the same program to enter a journal entry in a foreign currency as you use for entering in a domestic currency.

This section contains the following:

- What Are the Features of Multi-Currency?

What Are the Features of Multi-Currency?

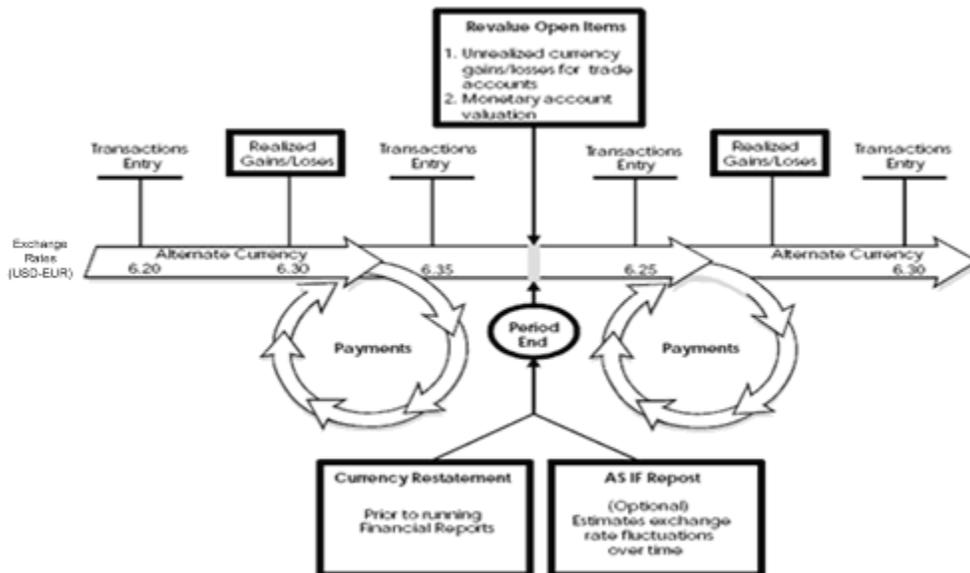
With the features of multiple currency, you can do the following:

Task	Description
Assign currencies	When you set up your system for multiple currencies, you can assign a currency to companies, object accounts, and address book records such as customers and suppliers.
Enter many kinds of foreign currency transactions	<p>You can enter foreign currency transactions for vouchers, invoices, and journal entries.</p> <p>Enter your transactions in the original currency of the documents that you receive or send. You do not need to convert currencies before you enter transactions.</p> <p>When you enter a transaction, the system compares the currency of the transaction with the currency of the company. If the currency is different from the company's currency, it is considered a foreign transaction. The system converts foreign amounts to domestic amounts based on the currency of the transaction and the company that the transaction is associated with.</p>

Task	Description
Control your exchange rates	You control the exchange rates for your various currencies. When you enter a transaction, the system retrieves the exchange rate that you entered in the exchange rate table. You can override this rate, if necessary.
Realize your gains and losses automatically	When you make or receive a payment, the system uses the current exchange rate to realize a gain or loss. It realizes a gain or loss if the exchange rate changed between the time an invoice or voucher was entered and the time a payment was made or received.
Revalue your open transactions	Use the currency gains and losses reports to revalue open transactions at the end of a period. You can also revalue monetary (currency-specific) accounts using a program that creates journal entries for unrealized gains and losses.
Restate your foreign transactions	Before you run financial reports at the end of a period, you can: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Restate account balances for companies with different base currencies into one currency for consolidated reporting in one currency Restate amounts at the transaction level Restate foreign transactions at a new exchange rate for analyzing budgets and job costing

What Is the Multi-Currency Process?

The following graphic illustrates the process you follow when working with multiple currencies.



Where Is Information Stored?

In the following examples, the base currency for company 100 is U.S. Dollars (USD).

Ledger Information

The Accounts Receivable Ledger (F0311) and Accounts Payable Ledger (F0411) tables store transactions with both the foreign and domestic amount in one record. In the following examples, the base currency for company 100 is USD.

Document Type	Company	Domestic Amount	Originated-in Currency	Exch Rate	Foreign Amount
RI	100	1,000.00	EUR	5	5,000.00

The Account Ledger table (F0911) stores separate records for foreign and domestic amounts based on ledger type: It stores:

- Domestic transactions in ledger type AA
- Foreign transactions in ledger type CA

Document Type	Company	Ledger Type	Amount	Originated-in Currency	Exchange Rate
RI	100	AA	1,000.00	EUR	5
RI	100	CA	5,000.00	EUR	5

Balance Information

The Account Balances table (F0902) stores amounts in one of the following ways:

- Balance by Currency

Account	Company	Ledger Type	Amount	Transaction Currency	Company Currency
1.1210	100	AA	1,000.00	EUR	USD
1.1210	100	CA	5,000.00	EUR	EUR
1.1210	100	AA	1,000.00	GBP	USD
1.1210	100	CA	330.00	GBP	GBP

- Summarized Balance

Account	Company	Ledger Type	Amount	Transaction Currency	Company Currency
1.1210	100	AA	2,000.00	<blank>	USD

Account	Company	Ledger Type	Amount	Transaction Currency	Company Currency
1.1210	100	CA	5,330.00	<blank>	USD

Before You Set Up Multi-Currency

Before you set up your system for multiple currencies, answer the following questions:

- Which currency restatement method should you use?
- Do you need to set up additional ledger types?
- Should you post balances by currency?

Which Currency Restatement Method Should You Use?

Determine which types of currency restatement you need for reporting or governmental requirements. Most organizations that use multiple currencies typically complete some type of restatement at the end of each period. The restatement process involves recalculating amounts in one currency to an amount in another currency. The primary objective is to produce consolidated reporting across companies and currencies. If you are not required to produce consolidated reports, you might not have to perform currency restatements.

JD Edwards World provides three types of currency restatement. You can use a combination of these:

Method	Description
Balance currency restatement	Use this method to complete consolidated financial reports. The Balance Currency Restatement method restates amounts into a single currency for consolidated reporting purposes. For example, by restating U.S. dollars to Canadian dollars you can consolidate reporting with other Canadian companies.

Method	Description
Detailed currency restatement	<p>Use this method if your company:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operates in a highly inflationary economy. This method maintains a second set of books in a stable currency for reporting purposes. For example, by restating transactions from Colombian pesos (COP) to U.S. dollars (USD), a Colombian company can generate meaningful comparisons of current to historical amounts by using the more stable U.S. dollar. Needs to maintain transactions in two currencies in the Account Ledger table (F0911) for all accounts or a range of accounts. This means that for every domestic transaction, there is a transaction in an alternate (stable) currency. <p>If you use detailed currency restatement, you must have adequate disk space to handle the increased number of records in the Account Ledger table (F0911).</p>
"As If" Repost	<p>Use this method if your company needs to eliminate fluctuations in currency exchange rate over a period of time for comparison purposes. For example, by reposting U.S. dollar transactions using a single exchange rate, a French company doing a job in Canada can compare actual income and expenses against budgeted amounts.</p> <p>You cannot use "As If" Repost for consolidations.</p>

What Ledger Types Does the System Use?

When you work with multiple currencies, the system uses the following ledger types:

Type	Description
AA ledger	Contains transactions in the domestic currency
CA ledger	Contains transactions in the foreign currency
XA ledger	Contains transactions in the denominated currency if you use the detailed currency restatement method

The AA and CA ledgers are never assigned a currency code. The XA ledger is always assigned a currency code. You decide if there are any other ledgers your organization must maintain and if so, assign a currency code to them if you want them to contain only one currency.

How Do You Post Balances by Currency?

There are two ways you can post balances for your foreign currency ledger.

Method	Description
Mixed balances	Does not separate transaction amounts by currency. In this way, the CA ledger contains numerous currencies and the totals from this ledger are meaningless. The system uses the transaction detail to calculate currency totals for most reports.
Currency balances	Separates transaction amounts for the originating currency in both the CA and AA ledgers.

Multi-Currency Setup Comparison

The following tables identify key setup selections to guide you in configuring your JD Edwards World system for multi-currency processing.

General Constants F0009

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
Intercompany Settlements	D = Detailed, 2 = Flex w/o HUB	D/2	D/2	D/2
Multi-Currency Conversion	Y Multipliers Z Divisors <i>See Set Daily Transaction Rates</i> Note: JD Edwards World recommends using "Y"	Y/Z	Y/Z	Y/Z
Allow Multi-Currency Intercompanies	N Do not create multiple currency inter-companies Y Create multiple currency intercompanies; this also requires inter-company settlements to be a "D"/"2" for detail. Recommended if there are companies that have different base currencies.	User discretion	Y	Y
Designate Currency Codes F0013	Must be setup for each currency used Caution: DO NOT CHANGE DISPLAY DECIMALS	Y	Y	Y

Company Numbers and Names (or Designate Company Currency) F0010

Designate domestic currency for each company.

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
Currency Code	Designates currency for AA ledger and designates domestic currency for each company.	Y	Y	Y
	Note: The currency code for Company 00000 must be the same as the detailed currency company. (XA Ledger)	N	Y	N
Currency Balance	Flag for Account Balance by Currency (Must set PBC** AAIs)	<blank>	<blank>	1
Company ID	Optional field, identifies Balance Currency Restatement Computation.	Optional	Optional	Optional
Detailed Restatement	Activates Detailed Currency Value can be either Y or Z, but must be opposite of General Accounting constants multi-currency conversion value. Works with AAI CR01, CR02, and so on	N	Y	Y

Setup UDC Tables

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
Review Ledger Types 09/LT & 11/TL	XA ledger must be setup for Detailed Restatement *Special handling = to currency must be left justified and capitalized. Fixed Assets may also use this field.	N	Y	N
Review Ledger Types 09/LA	Must be set up if you are performing annual close on dual currency ledgers special handling code must be a non-blank value.	N	Optional	N

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
Currency Code for the Euro 00/EU	Must setup each EMU member currency in 00/EU. (If a currency is in the table, spot rates are invalid. This will also prevent exchange rates being entered between two EMU member currencies.	Y	Y	Y
Amount Currency	Designates currency in which the address book stores amounts. For example, credit limit, invoiced year, invoiced period	Required	Required	Required
Currency Code	Designates the currency of a customer's or supplier's transactions.	Optional	Optional	Optional
Set Financial Statement Rates (F1113)	Used for balance Currency Restatement, consolidated financial reports	Y	Optional	Y

Exchange Rate Set UP

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
Set Daily Transaction Rates (F00151)	Used for daily transactions. You can change the values daily, weekly, monthly, or at the user's discretion .	Y	Y	Y
Triangulation	Processing options control triangulation. Caution: If you activate Triangulation it is reversible, you CANNOT turn off this functionality.			
No Inverse Method	Populate the override effective date to begin using the "no inverse method".			

Automatic Accounting Instructions

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
PBCxx - Account Balance by Currency Ranges	XX = 01, 02, 03, 04, 05 etc. 01-02 1st range of accounts, must not skip ranges Can setup for company 00000 or company specific.	Do Not Set Up	Do Not Set Up	Must Set Up
GVxxx - Unrealized Gain on Monetary Account	XXX = Currency Code Blank currency code is the company default Can be company specific	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
GWxxx - Unrealized Loss on Monetary Account	XXX = Currency Code Blank currency code is the company default Can be company specific	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
GR - Unrealized Gain/Loss Offset Account	Can specify BU and Obj if desired. Caution: DO NOT Setup if the offset goes back to the monetary account. (This is the norm.)	Y for automatic entries to offset account	Y for automatic entries to offset account	Y for automatic entries to offset account
CR, CRxx - Detailed Currency Restatement	Must setup company 00000 Must have CR (blank) setup for each company XX = 01, 02, 03, 04, 05 etc. 01-02 1st range of accounts, must not skip ranges Example: AAI Company CR 00000 CR 00001 CR 00002 CR01 00001 CR02 00001 CR03 00001 CR04 00001 CR01 00002 CR02 00002	N	Y	N

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
Realized Gain/Loss Setup	For all Gain/Loss the xxx field is for the currency code and is optional. The company default value is <blank>.			
PGxxx - A/P Realized Loss		Required	Required	Required
PLxxx - A/P Realized Loss		Required	Required	Required
RGxxx - A/R Realized Gain		Required	Required	Required
RLxxx - A/R Realized Loss		Required	Required	Required
Unrealized Gain/Loss Setup	Required for Automatic Unrealized Gain/Loss entries For all Gain/Loss the xxx field is for the currency code and is optional. Blank is the company default			
PVxxx - A/P Unrealized Gain		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
PWxxx - A/P Unrealized Loss		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
PRxxxx - A/P Offset		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
RVxxx - A/R Unrealized Gain		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
RWxxx - A/R Unrealized Loss		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
RRxxxx - A/R Offset		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
Alternate Currency Receipt				

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
P7 - Alternate Currency Payment Clearing Account		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
PY - Alternate Currency Payment Gain Accounts		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
PZ - Alternate Currency Payment Loss Accounts		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
R7 - Alternate Currency Receipt Clearing Account		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
RY - Alternate Currency Receipt Gain Accounts		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
RZ - Alternate Currency Receipt Loss Accounts		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
Monetary Bank Accounts				
PBxxx - Payables Bank	Defines monetary bank account that pays the foreign vouchers in that foreign currency	Optional	Optional	Optional
RBxxx- Receivable Bank	Defines monetary bank account that only receives payments in that foreign currency.	Optional	Optional	Optional

General Ledger Post

The following processing options need to be updated for detailed currency restatement.

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
Detailed Currency Restatement	15	N	Y	N
	16			

2 Understand Multi-Currency

Set Up Multi-Currency

If your company does business internationally, you work with different currencies. As part of working with different currencies, you need to be able to convert foreign currencies to domestic currencies, revalue currencies, and restate the amount into one common currency. Before you can perform these functions, you must set up your system for multi-currency accounting.

This section contains the following:

- [Activating Multi-Currency](#)
- [Defining Currency Codes](#)
- [Assigning a Domestic Currency to a Company](#)
- [Assigning Currency Codes to Monetary Accounts](#)
- [Assigning Currency Codes to Customers and Suppliers](#)
- [Setting Up AAls for Multi-Currency](#)

See Also

- *Working with Exchange Rates (P00151)*

Activating Multi-Currency



From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), enter 29
From Multi-Currency Setup (G1141), choose a multi-currency option

Before you can use any of the multi-currency features, you must activate multi-currency. To do this, you need to determine which method to use for calculating conversions, and whether you allow journal entries between companies that have different base currencies.

The system maintains this information in the General Accounting Constants table (F0009).

To activate multiple currency

On Set Multi Currency Option

Option	Value
Action Code	<input type="checkbox"/>
Batch Control Required (Y/N)	<input type="text" value="N"/>
Management Approval of Input (Y/N)	<input type="text" value="N"/>
Management Approval of Input F/R (Y/N)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Allow PBCO Postings (Y/N)	<input type="text" value="Y"/>
Allow Invalid Accounts (Y/N)	<input type="text" value="Y"/>
Symbol to Identify Short Number	<input type="text" value="N"/>
Symbol to Identify BU.Object.Sub	<input type="checkbox"/>
Symbol to Identify 3rd G/L Account	<input type="checkbox"/>
Account Separator Character	<input type="checkbox"/>
Intercompany Settlement(Y/D/C/1/2/3/*N)	<input type="text" value="D"/>
Multi-Currency Conversion (Y/N/Z)	<input type="text" value="Y"/>
Allow Multi-Currency Intercompany JE	<input type="checkbox"/>

- Complete the following fields:
 - Multi-Currency Conversion
 - Allow Multi-Currency Intercompany Journal Entries
- If you allow multi-currency intercompany journal entries, set the following constant to D:
 - Intercompany Settlements

What You Should Know About

Detailed restatement

If you use detailed currency restatement and you use the Accounts Payable or Accounts Receivable system, ensure that the constants for those systems reflect the detailed offset method. The system will then create an offset entry for each detail record.

Multi-Currency Conversion setting

JD Edwards recommends that you set your multi-currency conversion to a value of "Y" or "Z".

Caution: Once you choose a method you CANNOT change the method.

Defining Currency Codes

In order for your currency amounts to reflect the correct decimal positions, you must define a currency code for each currency you work with. For each currency code, you also assign a program that converts amounts to words when writing payments.

After you define your currency codes, you can assign them to:

- Companies
- Monetary accounts (usually bank accounts)
- Suppliers and customers
- Ledgers types

The system maintains this information in the Currency Codes table (F0013).

How Are Currency Decimals Handled?

The following describes how decimals are handled in a multiple currency environment:

Item	Description
Decimals for amounts that appear without a company number	Controlled by the data display decimals in the data dictionary.
Decimals for amounts in unit ledger types (ledgers ending in U)	Controlled by the data display decimals for the U field in the data dictionary. This field is not currency specific.
Decimals for transaction amounts in ledger type CA (foreign currency)	Controlled by the currency code assigned to the individual transaction.
Decimals for transaction amounts or balances that are not unit or CA ledger types	Controlled by the company currency code.
Decimals for foreign (CA ledger) summary amounts	Controlled by the first currency code associated with a particular total amount. The system obtains the currency code according to the following sequence: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Account Balances (F0902) tables - account currency code (CRCX) ▪ Account Ledger table (F0911) - account currency code, first or last transaction currency code (CRCD) ▪ Accounts Receivable Ledger (F0311) and Accounts Payable Ledger (F0411) tables - first or last transaction currency code (CRCD)

Item	Description
Totals on Reports	<p>The decimal position for totals on reports follow the same rules as presented above. The currency code defined for the ledger type is the first determining factor. If that is blank, the currency of the company to which the last account is associated determines the decimal position. For summary amounts representing foreign currency in the CA ledger, the following rules apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ F0902 – Balance on reports use the company currency code of the record (CRCX) ▪ F0911 – Transaction reports use the account currency code. If it is blank, the transaction currency code (CRCD) of the last record is used. ▪ F0311/F0411 – Customer and Supplier Ledger reports use the currency code on the last record. In some cases, reports have been changed to indicate that a total is not applicable if multiple currencies are summed. You would then see ****N/A**** used instead of a total.

To define currency codes

On Designate Currency Codes

Complete the following fields:

- Currency Code
- Description
- A/P Payment Amount Text

- Display Decimals

Field	Explanation
Currency Code	<p>A code specifying the currency of the transaction. This can be any code defined on the Designate Currency Codes form.</p> <p>Note: This currency field only applies to AA and CA ledger types when posting by currency is activated.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Currency codes are normally three characters. JD Edwards World recommends that you use internationally accepted codes, such as those acknowledged by the International Standards Organization (ISO).</p>
Description	<p>A user defined name or remark that describes a field.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>This is a description of the currency code.</p>
A/P Payment Amount Text	<p>The routine used by the A/P check writer program to convert numeric values to words.</p>
Display Decimals	<p>This parameter allows you to designate the number of decimals in the currency, amount, or quantity fields. For example, U.S. dollars would be 2 decimals, Japanese yen would be 0 decimals, and Cameroon francs would be 3 decimals. The entire data dictionary has been initially set up to conform to 2-decimal currencies. By changing the data dictionary, you can change the appearance of forms and reports to correspond to zero-decimal (yen) or 3-decimal (francs) currencies.</p>

What You Should Know About

Changing currency decimals	After you define the number of decimals for a currency, do not change it. If you do, you will get incorrect results in transactions already processed.
-----------------------------------	--

Assigning a Domestic Currency to a Company

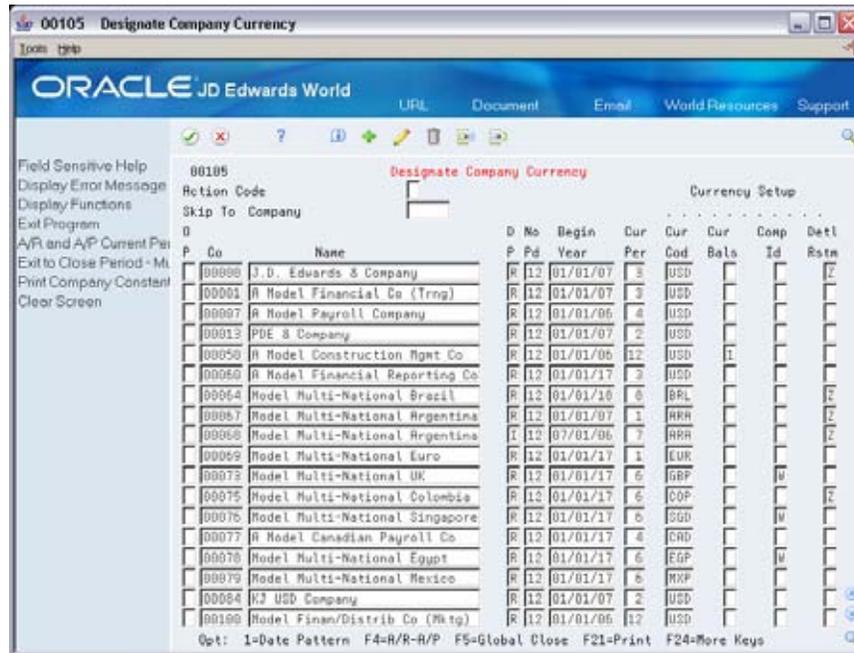
You must assign a domestic currency to each company in your organization. The system uses this information to maintain amounts in the AA ledger with the correct decimal positions for your domestic currency. The system also maintains amounts in the:

- XA (alternate currency) ledger, if you use detailed currency restatement
- CA (foreign currency) ledger, if you have foreign currency transactions

The system stores company currency information in the Company Constants table (F0010).

To assign a domestic currency to a company

On Designate Company Currency



Complete the following fields:

- Currency Code
- Currency Balances
- Computation ID
- Detailed Currency Restatement

Field	Explanation
Currency Code	<p>A code specifying the currency of the transaction. This can be any code defined on the Designate Currency Codes form.</p> <p>Note: This currency field only applies to AA and CA ledger types when posting by currency is activated.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Use this field to assign a domestic currency to the company.</p>
Currency Balances	<p>A flag to denote that the system should post Account Balances table (F0902) records for this company by currency for accounts that are included in the account ranges specified in the AAI item PBCxx.</p>

Field	Explanation
Computation ID	<p>This character/number identifies the computation to be used for Balance Currency Restatement. You can apply a single computation to multiple companies. You can define multiple computation IDs for one company in the Currency Restatement program.</p> <p>The computation ID value is set on Company Numbers & Names for each company. The system uses the company ID and the company code to identify the record.</p>
Detailed Restatement	<p>Y or Z in this field identifies the company as enabled for Detailed Currency Restatement processing (alternate currency). The Detailed Currency Restatement program (P11411) can create Account Ledger table (F0911) records for these companies in the XA ledger and, optionally, in the YA and ZA ledgers.</p> <p>Y indicates the system will use multiplication when calculating the amount on the XA record. Z indicates the system will use division when calculating the amount.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The value in this field should be the opposite of the value for multi-currency conversion in the general accounting constants.</p>

See Also

- *Setting Up Companies (P00105)* for more information about the Designate Company Currency form, which is the same form as Company Numbers and Names

Assigning Currency Codes to Monetary Accounts

For most general ledger accounts, you will want the system to accept a transaction in any currency. You do this by not assigning a currency code to the account. However, you might want an account to accept only transactions in a specific currency. JD Edwards World calls these monetary accounts. They are usually bank accounts. For example, if a German organization has a company whose currency is the Euro and the company has a U.S. bank account, you can assign US Dollars as the only valid transaction currency for that account.

Note: Only enter a currency code for an account id it is something other than its company currency code.

The system stores currency codes for monetary accounts in the Account Master table (F0901).

Note: You cannot change the currency code on an account once transactions have been posted to it in the Account Balance table (F0902).

To assign a currency code to a monetary account

On Designate Monetary Accounts

The screenshot shows the 'Designate Monetary Accounts' form in Oracle JD Edwards World. The form is titled '09011 Designate Monetary Accounts'. The main area contains the following fields and values:

- Action Code: N
- Account ID: 80017727
- Business Unit: 70
- Object / Subsidiary: 100, 1110, FRANCE
- Free Form (3rd Acct. No.):
- Posting Edit:
- Fixed Asset Posting Edit Code:
- Account Level of Detail: 7
- Billable (Y/N): N
- Budget Pattern Code:
- Unit of Measure:
- Model/Consolidated Account:
- Currency Code: EUR
- Alternate Object/Sub:
- Cross Environment I/C Obj/Sub:
- Repeat Data (Y/N):

At the bottom of the form, there are navigation options: F5=Acct Matr List, F6=Chart Accts, F15=Cat Codes, F16=Exp Cat Cds, F24=More.

1. Locate the monetary account that you want to assign a currency code to.
2. Complete the following field:
 - Currency Code

See Also

- *Revising a Single Account (P09011)* for more information about the Designate Monetary Accounts form

Assigning Currency Codes to Customers and Suppliers

You need to assign a currency code to a customer or supplier only if the currency used for their invoices or vouchers is different from the currency of the company that they are doing business with. If you assign a currency code to a customer or supplier, the system supplies the code when you enter an invoice or voucher. You can override the code at any time during the creation of the Supplier or Customer Master. There is a processing option that you can set to designate the currency value to use in the amount currency field.

Additionally, you need to assign an amount currency code to a customer or supplier to designate in what currency their address book amount fields (such as credit limit, vouchered this year, and so on) are stored.

The system stores this information in the Customer Master (F0301) and Supplier Master (F0401) tables and optionally the Customer Master – Company/Business Unit Defaults (F03015) and Supplier Master – Company/Business Unit Defaults (F04015).

You assign currency codes to customers and suppliers on Designate A/R Currency and Designate A/P Currency, respectively. These forms are the same as Customer Master and Supplier Master.

To assign a currency to a customer or supplier

On Designate A/R Currency or Designate A/P Currency

The screenshot shows the 'Designate A/R Currency' form in Oracle JD Edwards World. The form is titled '01053 Designate A/R Currency'. It contains several sections of fields:

- Customer Information:** Action Type, Customer Number (7003 Euronart), Long Address Number, Factor/Special P (7003 Euronart), Parent Number, Payment Terms (1/10 Net 30 Da), Credit Manager, Collection Mgr, Last Cred Rvw, HHC (Sta/Rarg/P), Pref Cust Status, Monthly Fin Chg, Reference.
- Credit/Collections Information:** Credit Message, Temp Credit Msg, Invoice Method, Print Stmt(Y/N), Send Stmt To, Statement Cycle, Send Invoice to, Delinquency Noti, Apply Fin Chgs, Alt. Payor, Ledger Inq Seq, Auto Receipt (Y/), Auto Cash Rtg, Payment Instr, Bal Fwd/Open Itm, No. of Reminders, Collection Rpt, Bank Record Type.
- Currency & Tax Information:** Tax Expl Code, Tax Rate/Area, Currency Code (GBP), Amt. Currency (GBP).
- Accounting Distribution Information:** G/L Class, Model JE Type/Doc/Co, Unappl. Cash Offset.

At the bottom, there is a legend: FS=Who F6=Memo F8=Bank cd F9=Strch F11=Addr F13=Billing F14=Cat cd F24=More.

Complete the following fields:

- Currency Code
- Amount Currency

Field	Explanation
Currency Code	A code that indicates the currency of a customer's or a supplier's transactions. <i>Form-specific information</i> The currency you specify is used as the default value when you entering invoices. You can override this code during invoice or voucher entry.

Field	Explanation
Amount Currency	<p>The currency in which amounts are stored in the address book. For example, the credit limit, invoiced this year, invoiced prior year, and so on. The currency you specify is used to record and store transaction history.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the currency you want to see when reviewing credit limits and so on.</p>

Processing Options

See [Customer Master Information \(P01053\)](#).

See [Supplier Master Information \(P01054\)](#).

See Also

- *Entering Customers (P01053) in the Accounts Receivable Guide*
- *Entering Suppliers (P01054) in the Accounts Payable Guide*

Setting Up AAIs for Multi-Currency

AAIs for Revaluation

You can automatically create journal entries to revalue your unrealized gains and losses on monetary accounts. To do this, set up the following AAIs:

AAI	Description
GVxxx	Designates which account to use for unrealized gains on a monetary account. You can optionally set up a separate item for each currency code (xxx).
GWxxx	Designates which account to use for unrealized losses on a monetary account. You can optionally set up a separate item for each currency code (xxx).
GR	Designates which offset account to use for unrealized gain/loss. If the offset is the monetary account (for example, 100.1110.FRANCE), which is usually the case, do not set up this AAI.

AAIs for Balances by Currency

To post multi-currency transactions by currency code, you need to set up the following AAI range:

AAI	Description
PBCxx	<p>Designates which account ranges to use when tracking balances by currency in the Account Balances table (F0902).</p> <p>The 'xx' defines the beginning and end of a range of accounts. You use pairs of AAI items for each range. For example, 01 defines the beginning of the first range and 02 defines the end of the first range.</p> <p>Note: You CANNOT skip ranges. For example use ranges 01-01, 03-04, 05-06 not 01-02, 05-06.</p>

Work with Currency Codes and Decimals

Under certain circumstances, you might need to do the following after you set up your environment for multi-currency accounting:

- Update domestic currency codes
- Change currency decimals

Updating Domestic Currency Codes



From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), enter 27
From Multi-Currency Advanced Operations (G1131), choose a program

If you have been using JD Edwards World software without multi-currency turned on and are now changing to multi-currency accounting, you must update transactions that already exist with a valid (not blank) currency code.

To update the domestic currency codes for all existing transactions, run the Load Domestic Currency Codes program for each JD Edwards World system you use. These DREAM Writer programs also update the mode for each transaction and print an error report if either of the following conditions occurs:

- A company does not have a domestic currency code. Use Designate Company Currency to assign the company a currency code.
- A company does not exist in the Company Constants table (F0010).

Caution: You do not need to run the Load Domestic Currency Code program if you are setting up your JD Edwards World software for the first time and are using the multi-currency accounting features.

The following table lists the update programs included on this menu and the tables they update. These programs will update the domestic currency code into existing files and transactions. Run the update programs that are applicable to your organization, based on the applications implemented. For all organizations, the Address Book program is absolutely required.

Program	Description
Accounts Payable (P11804)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ A/P Ledger (F0411)▪ A/P Matching Document (F0413)▪ A/P Matching Document Detail (F0414)

Program	Description
Accounts Receivable (P11803)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A/R Ledger (F0311)
Address Book (P11801)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Customer Master (F0301) Supplier Master (F0401)
Contract Management (P11844)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contract Header (F4301) Contract Detail (F4311) for order types OS and BC
Contract Service Billing Systems (P11848)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Billing Workfile (F4812) Contract Billing Master (F5201) Owner Pay Item Detail (F5202)
General Ledger (P11802)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Account Balances (F0902)
General Ledger (P11809)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Account Ledger (F0911)
Property Management (P11815)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tenant Class Master (F15012) Sales Overage Master (F15013) Tenant Escalation Master (F15016) Recurring Billings Master (F1502) Billings Detail (F1511)
Purchase Order Processing (P11843)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Purchasing Header (F4301) Purchasing Detail (F4311) for order types OR, OP, and OB
Sales Order Processing (P11842)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sales Header (F4201) Sales Detail (F4211)
Tax (P11818)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sales/Use/V.A.T Tax file (F0018)

What You Should Know About

Post balances by currency If your company decides to post balances by currency, after updating the domestic currencies you must run Repost Account Ledger (P099105) to update the Account Balances file (F0902) by currency. See *Set Up Multi-Currency* for information on setting up AAI's for Balances by Currency.

Processing Options

See [Update Address Book Amount Currency \(P11801\)](#).

Note: Listed above is the processing option associated with the required Address Book update program. The other programs listed above also have processing options.

Changing Currency Decimals

Under specific conditions, you might need to change the number of decimals displayed in amount fields. You can use Change Currency Decimals (P98DEC) to change the default supplied by the data dictionary when you first receive your software. Do this if either of the following applies:

- You use multiple currency accounting, and the number of decimals displayed for the most commonly used currency on your system is not 2. For example, if you make transactions primarily in Mexican Pesos, you should change the decimals displayed from 2 to 0.
- You are not using multiple currency accounting and the number of decimals displayed for your currency is not 2.

This DREAM Writer program changes the information in the Display Decimals field of the data dictionary for all data items that have CURRENCY in the Data Item Class field. It only changes the number of decimals that display on forms and print on reports. It does not change how amounts are stored in tables.

Example: Currency Decimals for Data Item AA

To change the number of decimals displayed in your amount fields, change the Display Decimals field for the data item.

The screenshot shows the Oracle JD Edwards World Data Dictionary program (P98DEC) for Data Item AA. The 'Display Decimals' field is set to 2. The 'Data Item Class' is CURRENCY. The 'Alpha Desc' is Amount. The 'Reporting System' is 00. The 'System Code' is 00. The 'Data Item Class' is CURRENCY. The 'Data File Decimals' is 00. The 'Display Decimals' is 2. The 'Row Description' is Amount. The 'Column Title' is Amount. The 'Default Value' is CODE JK. The 'Data Display Rules' are CODE JK. The 'Data Edit Rules' are empty. The 'Search Program' is empty. The 'Next Nbr System' is empty. The 'Next Number Index' is empty. The 'F15-Where Used' button is visible at the bottom right.

What You Should Know About

Existing transactions

If you have existing transactions with incorrect decimal positions, you must first change all of these transactions to the new number of decimals displayed. If you do not, incorrect amounts will display for these transactions. For example, if your original number of decimals was 2 and you change it to 0, an original amount of 100.00 would display as 10000. You must write a custom program to convert the data.

Note: The system carries out exchange rate calculations to seven decimal places. Exchange rates are published as six significant figures.

Processing Options

See [Data Display Decimal Update for F9800 \(P98DEC\)](#).

Exchange Rate Methods

Exchange Rate Methods

There are three exchange rate methods for calculating amounts from one currency to another. They are:

- Multiplier method
- Divisor method
- Triangulation and No inverse method

These three exchange rate methods are illustrated and described in the following examples, which are based on British Pound Sterling (GBP) to the Euro (EUR) and EUR to GBP exchange rates.

Multiplier Method

The multiplier method (Y) multiplies the foreign amount by the exchange rate to calculate the domestic amount.

Conversion	Multiplier Method (Y) and Rate	Divisor Method (Z) and Rate	No Inverse (Override Conversion) Method (Y or Z)
EUR to GBP	1.48216	0.67469	
GBP to EUR	0.67469	1.48216	

The system uses the multiplier rate when calculating in either direction from EUR to GBP and from GBP to EUR. Notice that the GBP to EUR multiplier rate ($1/1.48216 = .67469$) is the inverse of the EUR to GBP multiplier rate (1.48216).

Divisor Method

The divisor method (Z) divides the foreign amount by the exchange rate to calculate the domestic amount.

Conversion	Multiplier Method (Y) and Rate	Divisor Method (Z) and Rate	No Inverse (Override Conversion) Method (Y or Z)
EUR to GBP	1.48216	0.67469	
GBP to EUR	0.67469	1.48236	

The system uses the divisor rate when calculating in either direction from EUR to GBP and from GBP to EUR. Notice that the EUR to GBP divisor rate ($1/1.48216 = .67469$) is the inverse of the GBP to EUR divisor rate (1.48216).

No Inverse Method

The no inverse method can use either the divisor or multiplier rate when calculating to a currency and uses either the multiplier or divisor rate when calculating from a currency. It does not use the inverse rate when calculating in the opposite direction, as do the multiplier and divisor methods. This is why it is called the no inverse method.

The no inverse method is sometimes referred to as the override conversion method because it overrides the multiplier or divisor method (on the Set Multi-Currency Option form) when it is set up.

Conversion	Multiplier Method (Y) and Rate	Divisor Method (Z) and Rate	No Inverse (Override Conversion) Method (Y or Z)
PHP to USD	Blank	1.98166	Z
USD to PHP	1.98166	Blank	Y

Notice that the override conversion method for PHP (Philippine Peso) to USD is Z (divisor) in this example. It cannot be Y because that would require using the inverse rate. Notice that the override conversion method for USD to PHP is Y (multiplier).

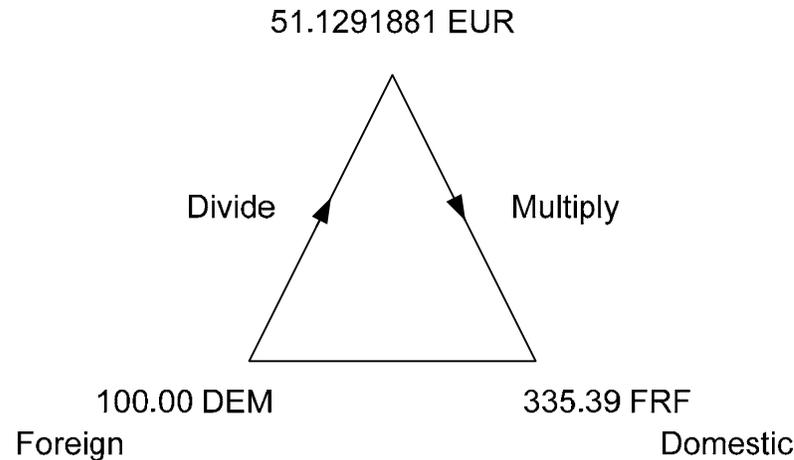
Triangulation and No Inverse Conversion Methods:

Triangulation and the no inverse rule originated in JD Edwards World software with the introduction of the Euro as the monetary unit for all European Economic and Monetary Union member-nations.

During the period where member-nations were transitioning to the Euro from their national currencies, conversions between national currencies were not allowed. All conversions between national currencies had to be done through the Euro and this method has been defined as triangulation.

As part of the established rules, EMU member-nations could no longer use the inverse of the officially published rates. The JD Edwards World term for this requirement is the no inverse rule. The no inverse rule minimizes the possibility of rounding differences that can sometimes occur when using the divisor or multiplier method of exchange rate calculation. Any rounding differences that might occur with the no inverse method of exchange rate calculation are usually immaterial.

The example below illustrates the conversion from German Marks (DEM) to French Francs (FRF) using triangulation and the no inverse rule through the Euro (EUR). Triangulation uses the divisor rate (Z) to the Euro and the multiplier rate (Y) from the Euro, per the EMV requirements.



1 EUR = 1.9558300 DEM

1 EUR = 6.5595700 FRF

Step 1:

Divide Foreign Currency by Exchange Rate to calculate to EUR

$100.00 \text{ DEM} / 1.9558300 = 51.1291881 \text{ EUR}$

Step 2:

Multiply EUR by Exchange Rate to calculate to Domestic Currency

$51.129188 \times 6.5595700 = 335.39 \text{ FRF}$

Triangulation in a Multi-Company Environment

While triangulation methodology was created specific to the introduction of the Euro, triangulation may be used for any currency conversion regardless of whether or not it is related to the Euro. For example, there may not be a published rate between two currencies so a third currency is used where published rates are available to/from each of the two currencies to the third currency. In this instance, triangulation would be an alternative to setting up cross rates. *However, this method has been generally used for the specific need of converting to the Euro.*

When you activate triangulation, you do not have to use it to calculate all exchange rates. That is, if you use triangulation for some currency relationships within a company, you do not have to use it for all currency relationships within that company. You control whether a currency relationship uses triangulation when setting up the transaction rate for specific currencies.

Set Daily Transaction Rates (P00151) and Speed Transaction Rates Entry (P11154) have a processing option to display fields related to triangulation and no inverse methods of currency conversions.

Caution: Activating triangulation for a currency relationship is irreversible. Once you activate it, you cannot turn it off. Make sure you understand the triangulation functionality and determine whether it relates to your business before activating it.

What You Should Know About

No inverse/triangulation fields	For security purposes, you may want to remove the value from the processing option to display the no inverse/triangulation fields after you set up currency relationships using this functionality. This would avoid any subsequent erroneous entries by users.
Spot rates	Triangulation allows spot rates between currencies. If you do not want to allow spot rates, set the Prohibit Spot Rate flag to '1'.
Override Conversion Method	Be careful that you enter the correct override conversion method (multiplier or divisor) for the exchange rate record that you set up. The program does not edit the Override Conversion Method field. If you enter an incorrect method, the program will create a corresponding record in the other direction, which will also be incorrect.

See Also

- *Defining Currency Relationships* for setting up Cross-Rate relationships as an alternative to triangulation.

Work with Exchange Rates

As part of working with multiple currencies, you need to ensure that the transactions you enter are based on the most current exchange rates in the international financial market. To do so, you must define and update your currency exchange rates on a regular basis. These exchange rates:

- Provide a default rate when you enter a transaction
- Are used to calculate realized gains or losses in foreign transactions
- Are used for valuation of open transactions for accounts receivable, accounts payable, and monetary bank accounts

Working with exchange rates includes the following tasks:

- [Defining a Single Currency Exchange Rate](#)
- [Defining Multiple Currency Exchange Rates](#)
- [Defining Currency Relationships](#)
- [Defining Currency Relationships Using Triangulation](#)

The task you perform depends on whether your exchange rates are determined by market quotes (updating) or calculated based on cross-rate relationships (defining).

Defining a Single Currency Exchange Rate

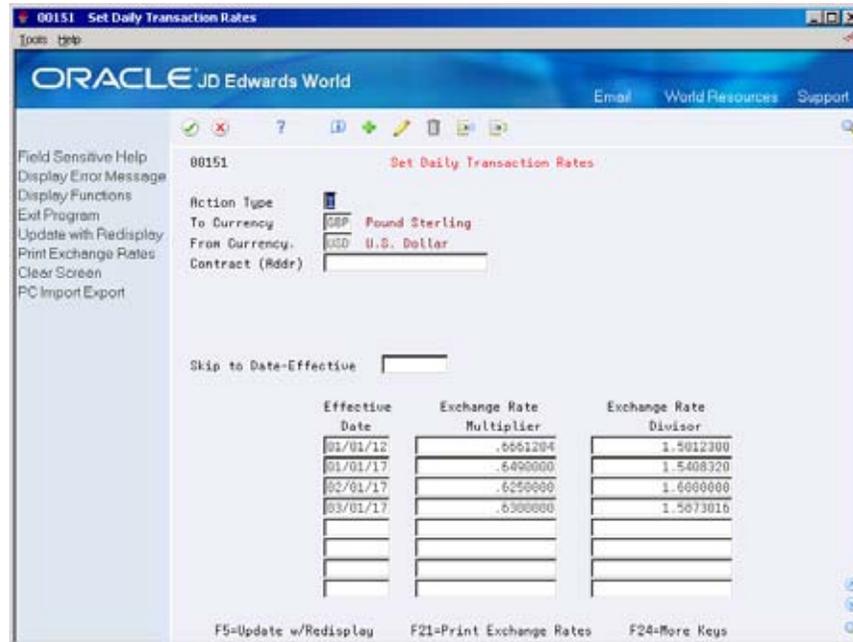
	From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), enter 29 From Multi-Currency Setup (G1141), choose Set Daily Transaction Rates
---	--

Before you use the multiple currency features, you must define exchange rates for the currencies you work with. These exchange rates:

- Provide a default rate when you enter a transaction
- Are used to calculate realized gains or losses in foreign transactions
- Are used for valuation of open transactions for accounts receivable and accounts payable

To define a single currency exchange rate

On Set Daily Transaction Rates



1. Complete the following fields:
 - To Currency
 - From Currency
 - Contract (Address) (optional)
 - Skip to Date (optional)
 - Effective Date
2. Complete one of the following fields:
 - Exchange Rate Multiplier
 - Exchange Rate Divisor

Field	Explanation
To Currency	<p>The foreign currency code as entered for conversion. This code is used to look up the current exchange rate. The company constants table specifies the domestic currency for the company. Further, you can specify a contract rate for dealings with a particular customer/supplier. The key for locating the proper exchange rate is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To Currency (from company constants) ▪ From Currency (from data entry form) ▪ Customer/Supplier Address (if there is a currency contract) ▪ Effective Date (Invoice or G/L Date from data entry) <p>Currency codes are normally three digits. The third digit can be used for variations within a particular currency, such as Euro commercial rate versus Euro free rate.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>This field specifies the company's domestic currency. This is the currency to which foreign transactions will be converted. The system uses this code to locate the current exchange rate. For detailed currency restatement, use this field to identify the alternate (stable) currency, not the domestic currency.</p>
From Currency	<p>A code that indicates the currency of a customer's or a supplier's transactions.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>A code that specifies the currency from which you will convert amounts during foreign transactions.</p>
Contract (Address)	<p>The address number you want to retrieve. You can use the short format, the long format, or the tax ID (preceded by the indicators listed in the Address Book constants).</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Use this field to assign an exchange rate to a specific customer or supplier.</p>
Effective Date	<p>The date on which the exchange rate takes effect. The effective date is used generically. It can be a lease effective date, a price or cost effective date, a currency effective date, a tax rate effective date, or whatever is appropriate.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you are adding a new effective date to an existing pair of currencies, enter the date on the first blank line.</p>

Field	Explanation
Exchange Rate Multiplier	<p>The conversion rate that the system uses to convert (multiply) foreign currencies to domestic currencies.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>This number can have a maximum of seven decimal positions. If more are entered, the system adjusts to the nearest seven decimal positions. If the Multi-Currency Conversion field on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Y, the multiplier is used for all conversions.</p> <p>If you are adding a new rate for the multiplier, remove the existing divisor so the system can calculate the new rate.</p>
Exchange Rate Divisor	<p>The conversion rate that the system uses to convert (divide) foreign currencies to domestic currencies.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>This number can have a maximum of seven decimal positions. If more are entered, the system adjusts to the nearest seven decimal positions. If the Multi-Currency Conversion field on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Z, the divisor is used for all conversions.</p> <p>If you are adding a new rate for the divisor, remove the existing multiplier so the system can calculate the new one.</p>

What You Should Know About

Specifying rates for customers or suppliers	You can assign specific exchange rates to individual customers and suppliers so that when you enter new exchange rates, the customer or supplier transactions reflect the new rate.
Revising exchange rates	After you set up your exchange rates, you can revise them daily or as often as needed by entering new effective dates and rates.
Adding new exchange rates	When you enter new exchange rates, the system automatically records the reverse of the "to" and "from" currencies. That is, if you enter an exchange rate for conversion from U.S. dollars to Canadian dollars, the system records the correct multiplier and divisor for converting from Canadian dollars to U.S. dollars.
Tolerance Limits	In the processing options for Set Daily Transaction Rates (P00151) you may specify a tolerance limit to warn you of radical rate changes. For example: 15.0 indicates 15% +/- . This will also alert you to data entry errors.

Processing Options

See [Currency Exchange Rates \(P00151\)](#).

Defining Multiple Currency Exchange Rates



From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose Speed Transaction Rates Entry

If your currency exchange rates are quoted in a financial market publication, you need to regularly update those exchange rates using one of the transaction rates programs.

To update a large volume of exchange rates at one time, use the speed entry method. The speed method eliminates locating each specific From currency to update its associated exchange rate.

You can access the Set Daily Transaction Rates screen by pressing F5 from Speed Transaction Rates Entry.

Speed transaction rates updates information stored in the Currency Exchange Rate table (F0015).

To define multiple currency exchange rates

On Speed Transaction Rates Entry

Frn	Exchange Rate	Effective	Effective	Effective	
Cur	Multiplier	Divisor	Date	Multiplier	Divisor
RED			01/01/17	2.722941	3.6725000
ARR			01/01/17	1.0000000	1.0000000
AUD			01/01/17	.6790000	1.4727541
BHD			01/01/17	2.6522000	.3770455
BRE			01/01/17	.9725000	1.0282776
CND			01/01/17	.7855400	1.2730000
CHF			01/01/17	.7027407	1.4230000
CLP			01/01/17	.0025439	393.0900000
CNY			01/01/17	1.740557	5.7190000
COP			01/01/17	.0015141	660.4500000
CZK			01/01/17	.0350930	27.0600000
DKK			01/01/17	.1632413	6.1259000
ECS			01/01/17	.0005348	1870.0300000

F5=Set Transaction Rates F9=Redisplay F24=More Keys

- Complete the following fields:
 - To Currency
 - Contract (Address) (optional)
 - Effective Date
- Complete the following field with a new value for each associated currency:
 - From Currency

3. Complete one of the following fields with a new value for each associated currency:
 - Multiplier
 - Divisor

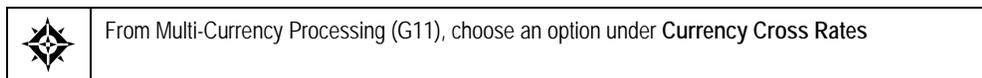
What You Should Know About

Existing exchange rates	If an exchange rate exists for the current effective date, you will receive a warning message. To bypass the message and replace the rate with the new one, press Enter.
Alternate method of entering exchange rates	If you have only one exchange rate to update, use Set Daily Transaction Rates (P00151).
Tolerance Limits	In the processing options for Speed Transaction Rates Entry, you may specify a tolerance limit to warn you of radical rate changes. For example: 15.0 indicates 15% +/- . This will also alert you to data entry errors.

Processing Options

See [Speed Transactions Rate Entry \(P11154\)](#).

Defining Currency Relationships



If the exchange rates you work with are not quoted in a financial market publication, you need to define currency relationships to link existing exchange rates from one currency to another.

Defining currency relationships consists of:

- Creating currency cross-rate relationships
- Reviewing currency cross-rate relationships
- Calculating currency cross-rate relationships

Creating Currency Cross-Rate Relationships

To calculate currency exchange rates that are not quoted in a financial market publication, you must first locate a common currency that is quoted for the two currencies for which you need the exchange rate. Then you create a cross-rate relationship so that the system can calculate an exchange rate based on that cross-rate relationship.

Example: Creating a Currency Cross-Rate Relationship

You need to create a cross-rate relationship to calculate an exchange rate for Columbian Peso (COP) to the U.S. Dollar (USD). This exchange rate is not quoted in a financial market publication, so you must create a currency relationship between COP and CLP (Chilean Peso). You create the currency relationship based on a relationship of existing rates. To do this, locate the following exchange rates:

Exchange Rate	Description
COP to CLP	Quoted in the London Financial Times
CLP to USD	Quoted in the Wall Street Journal

Once you create the currency cross-rate relationship by specifying these two rates, the system can calculate the exchange rate from COP to USD.

To create a currency cross-rate relationship

On Set Cross Rates Calculation

- Complete the following fields:
 - To Currency
 - From Currency
- Complete the following optional fields:
 - Contract (Address)
 - Sequence Number
- To create a currency cross-rate relationship, complete the following fields:

- Effective Date
- Reference Rate 1 and 2 for the following fields:
 - From Currency
 - To Currency
 - Contract (Address) (optional)

What You Should Know About

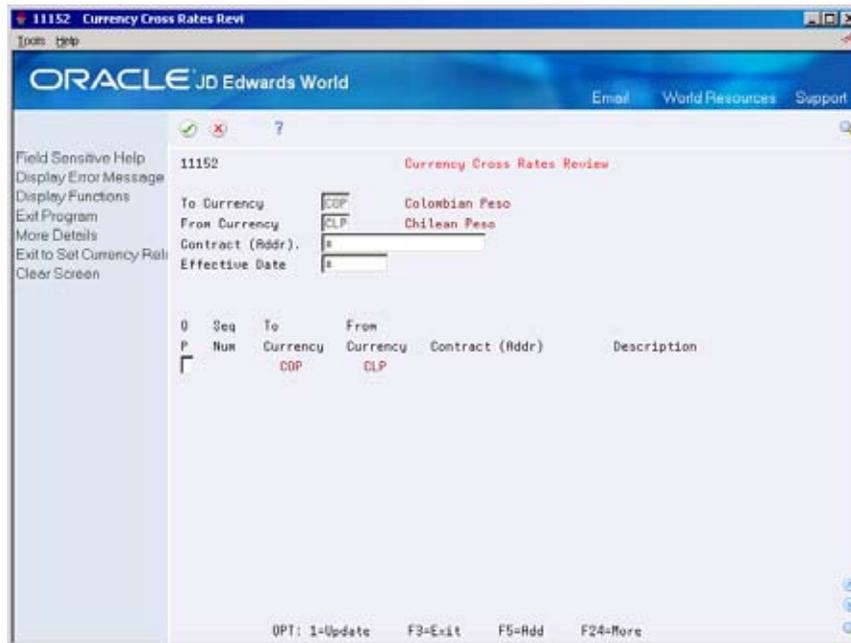
Inactivating a currency cross-rate relationship Change the status from active (A) to inactive (I).

Reviewing Currency Cross-Rate Relationships

You can review the currency relationships you have created before the system calculates the exchange rates.

To review a currency cross-rate relationship

On Currency Cross Rates Review



1. Complete the following fields:
 - To Currency
 - From Currency
2. To limit the information that the system displays, complete the following optional fields:

- Contract (Address)
 - Effective Date
3. Choose Update to access Set Cross Rates Calculation where you can view or update a specific currency relationship.

What You Should Know About

Adding cross-rate relationships

Choose Add to access Set Cross Rates Calculation where you can add new currency relationships.

Calculating Currency Cross-Rate Relationships

After you create and review currency cross-rate relationships, you can calculate their new exchange rate by running Calculate Currency Cross Rates (P11153).

You can calculate your exchange rates in proof or final mode:

Proof Mode	Final Mode
<p>The system prints a report that lists all currency relationships and the exchange rates that will be calculated in final mode. It also lists any tolerance warnings and errors. Possible errors include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A reference rate does not exist. ▪ An exact date match does not exist. This error might appear if you require that the effective date in the processing options matches the effective date of the exchange rates for the reference currencies. <p>Use this report to correct any errors, and run the calculation program again.</p>	<p>The system prints a report that lists the exchange rates calculated and updates the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015) with the new exchange rates and effective date.</p> <p>A tolerance warning prints on the report when a new exchange rate differs from the previous rate by a certain percentage (defined in processing options). The system updates exchange rates that have tolerance warnings.</p>

Note: Calculate Currency Cross Rate is a DREAM Writer program.

Processing Options

See [Calculate Currency Cross Rates \(P11153\)](#).

Defining Currency Relationships Using Triangulation

Defining currency relationships using triangulation and the no inverse rule give similar results for conversion as setting up cross-rates between currencies that do not have a direct exchange rate. The history of this method is tied to the introduction of the Euro and the rules used during the conversion of EU member-nation national currencies to the Euro.

While this method can be used for any currency relationship, its use has been primarily related to converting to the Euro and is not required for normal currency conversions. Therefore, it is recommended to use the standard conversion methods or set up cross-rates relationships for unpublished rates.

Note: Once you turn this method on for a currency relationship, you cannot turn it off for that relationship. You must determine whether or not this method is necessary before activating it.

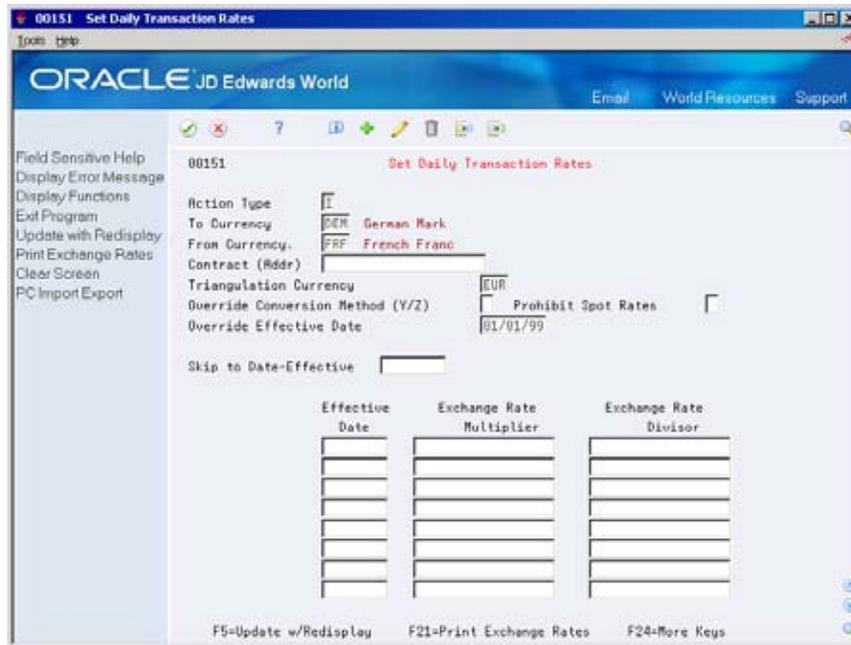
See Also

- *Exchange Rate Methods*

Set Up Triangulation Relationships

	From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), enter 29 From Multi-Currency Setup (G1141), choose Set Daily Transaction Rates
---	--

To calculate amounts between two currencies through a third currency, you must set up a triangulation currency record. This record defines the relationship between a triangulation currency and the two currencies. There is no exchange rate associated with the triangulation record. Once you set up a triangulation record, the exchange rates are derived from the exchange rate records you set up between the triangulation currency and each of the two currencies.



For example, during the transition period to the Euro (EUR) the rules for converting from national currencies such as French Francs (FRF) to German Marks (DEM) dictated that the conversion had to be through the Euro.

The exchange rates are not set up on the triangulation record, but are instead set up on the exchange rate records. The exchange rate records define the exchange rates for currency relationships, such as FRF to EUR and EUR to DEM.

Note: The rules for conversion dictated that the No-Inverse Rule be used for conversions between the national currency and the Euro. For example, the conversion from FRF to EUR uses the Divisor method only and the conversion from EUR to DEM uses the Multiplier method only. When setting up the exchange rate for conversion from FRF to EUR, the override conversion method will be Divisor; when setting up the exchange rate for conversion from EUR to DEM, the override conversion method will be Multiplier.

Setting up triangulation relationships

On Set Daily Transaction Rates

Complete the following fields:

- To Currency
- From Currency
- Triangulation Currency
- Override Effective Date

Setting up exchange rate records

On Set Daily Transaction Rates

Complete the following fields for each currency tied to the triangulation currency:

- To Currency
- From Currency
- Override Conversion Method (No-Inverse rule)
- Override Effective Date
- Prohibit Spot Rate (optional)
- Exchange rate Multiplier OR Divisor

Note: You cannot enter an exchange rate with an effective date that is after the override effective date on the triangulation record. If you attempt to do this, the program issues an error message and you must remove the amount.

Because triangulation is a composite of two rates that have been divided and multiplied to produce a domestic amount, two rates are retrieved and used in the calculation. It is not possible to store both rates on the transaction record; therefore, an exchange rate of zero is stored but not used.

The following fields are on the Set Daily Transaction Rates form and apply specifically to triangulation:

Field	Explanation
Triangulation Currency	<p>A code that indicates the settling currency for triangulation calculations.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter a currency code only if you are setting up a currency relationship record for triangulation. You must enter a currency code, such as EUR, for triangulation to occur between two currencies. If you use triangulation instead of a cross rate when calculating exchange rates between two currencies, you must enter a currency code in this field.</p> <p>Leave this field blank if you are setting up an exchange rate record for no inverse or any other currency conversion method.</p>
Prohibit Spot Rates	<p>Indicates whether or not a spot rate is applicable for a particular currency relationship. Spot rates are rates entered at the time of transaction entry.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p>0 Spot rates are valid for this currency relationship.</p> <p>1 Spot rates are not valid for this currency relationship.</p>
Override Effective Date	<p>The date on which a transaction, text message, contract, obligation, or preference becomes effective.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The override effective date is the date to begin calculating exchange rates using the no inverse method or triangulation. If you enter a value in this field and the Override Conversion Method field, the system uses this date to begin calculating exchange rates using the no inverse method. If you enter a value in this field and the Triangulation Currency field, the system uses this date to begin calculating exchange rates using triangulation.</p>

Triangulation and Spot Rates

When you set up a triangulation relationship for two currencies, you must designate whether spot rates can be used on transactions between those currencies.

- To designate whether spot rates are valid, you enter a value in the Prohibit Spot Rates field when setting up a triangulation relationship for two currencies.

If you enter a spot rate on an invoice or voucher, the system compares the converted currency amount to the amount that would be derived using the actual exchange rates. The system calculates the difference between the two amounts and edits your

entry, based on the tolerance limit you specified in a processing option (Set Daily Transaction Rates and Speed Transaction Rates Entry programs). If the calculated amount is greater or less than the tolerance amount, you will receive a warning message.

For example, .05 specifies a tolerance limit of 5 percent. If you enter a spot rate that calculates an amount that is 6 percent greater or less than the amount derived using the actual exchange rates, you will receive a warning. In this way, the system helps to ensure that the spot rate you enter is reasonable, thus alerting you to possible data entry errors.

3 Journal Entries with Foreign Currency

Work with Journal Entries with Foreign Currency

You can enter amounts in either a foreign or the domestic currency. Foreign transactions are entered in a currency that is different from the base currency associated with the company. The system converts them to the domestic currency at the time of entry. You can also enter the domestic amount of a foreign transaction and have the system calculate the foreign amount.

Foreign currency journal entries have two different currency code fields:

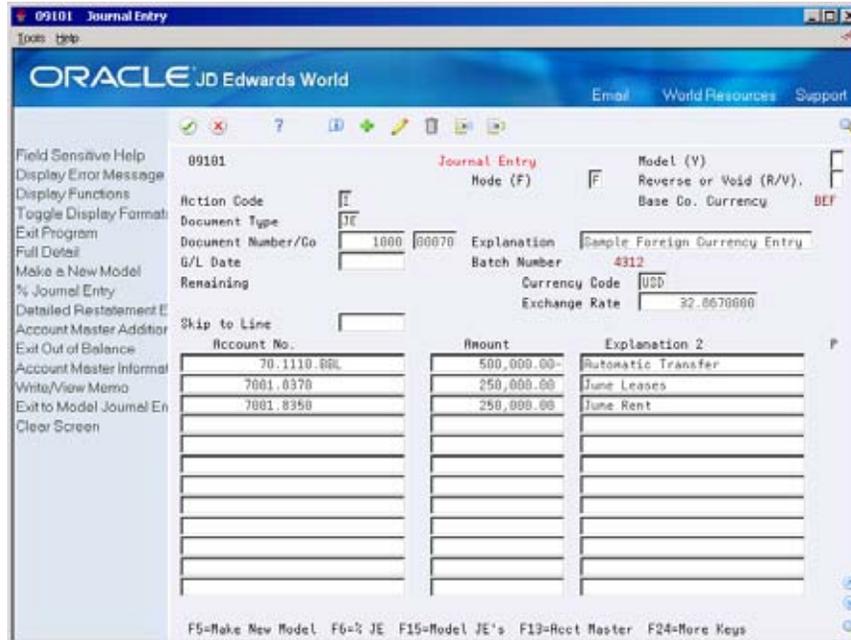
- **Base Co. Currency Code.** The document company determines the base company currency code. If you do not enter a document company, the system supplies the default document company and its associated base currency code based on the business unit in the first account number entered for the journal entry.
- **Transaction Currency Code.** The transaction currency code indicates the currency denomination for the amounts originally entered for a transaction. If the transaction currency code is blank, the base currency code applies.

Working with journal entries with foreign currency includes:

- [Entering Journal Entries with Foreign Currency](#)
- [Locating Journal Entries with Foreign Currency](#)

Entering Journal Entries with Foreign Currency


 From General Accounting (G09), choose **Journal Entries**
 From Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries (G0911), choose **Journal Entry**



What You Should Know About

Ledger types

The system writes foreign transaction amounts to the CA (currency amounts) ledger and domestic amounts to the AA (actual amounts) ledger. If you use detailed currency restatement, it also creates transactions in the XA (detailed restatement amounts) ledger. The ledger type indicates which ledger or set of books is updated by the transaction.

Exchange rates

The system uses an exchange rate from the exchange rate table using Set Daily Transaction Rates unless you enter an exchange rate on the Journal Entry form. Do this only to override the rate that is already set up for the currency.

Default Journal Entry Sever (XT0911Z1) options

The currency processing options allow you to certain controls when entering foreign journal entries. You may choose to:

- Edit the exchange rate Effective Date period against the G/L period for the transaction.
- Specify tolerance limits when manually overriding the exchange rate.
- Disallow entry to the domestic side of a foreign transaction.

See Also

- *Working with Basic Journal Entries (P09101)*
- *Setting Up Exchange Rates (P09101)* for information about entering an override rate for detailed currency restatement

To enter a journal entry with foreign currency

On Journal Entry

1. Follow the steps to enter a basic journal entry.
2. Complete the following fields:
 - Currency Code
 - Exchange Rate (optional)
3. Access the detail area to view the ledger type.

Field	Explanation
Currency Code	A code specifying the currency of the transaction. This can be any code defined on the Designate Currency Codes form. Note: This currency field only applies to AA and CA ledger types when posting by currency is activated. <i>Form-specific information</i> If you leave this field blank, the system supplies the company currency code associated with the account number of the first detail line for the journal entry.

Field	Explanation
Exchange Rate	<p>The conversion rate that the system uses to convert foreign currencies to domestic currencies. If the Multi-Currency Conversion option on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Y, this rate is a multiplier. If it is set to Z, this rate is a divisor.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you leave this field blank, an exchange rate is supplied from the Exchange Rate table on the Set Daily Transaction Rates form.</p> <p>If you enter a transaction using an alternate currency, you can specify a spot exchange rate for the AA to XA calculation. The spot rate overrides the default exchange rate if the processing option is set to allow this.</p>

Processing Options

See [Journal Entry \(P09101\)](#).

See [Journal Entry Functional Server \(XT0911Z1\)](#).

Locating Journal Entries with Foreign Currency

To locate a journal entry with foreign currency

You can locate journal entries and review the amounts in both the base and the transaction currency.

On Journal Entry

1. Complete the following fields:
 - Document Type
 - Document Number
2. Review the following field:
 - Base Company Currency
3. Change the following field (optional):
 - Mode
4. Access the detail area to review the ledger type for the displayed currency.

Field	Explanation
Base Company Currency	A code that indicates the domestic currency of the company the account is associated with, as defined on the Designate Company Currency form.

Field	Explanation
Mode	<p>A code that specifies whether amounts are in the domestic currency of the company the account is associated with or in the foreign currency of the transaction. Valid codes are</p> <p>D Domestic</p> <p>F Foreign</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you enter:</p> <p>F Foreign amounts appear, and the default ledger type is CA</p> <p>D Domestic amounts appear, and the default ledger type is AA</p> <p>If you use detailed currency restatement, these codes apply:</p> <p>X Transactions in the XA ledger</p> <p>Y Transactions in the YA ledger</p> <p>Z Transactions in the ZA ledger</p>

Multi-Currency Intercompany Settlements for Journal Entries

About Multi-Currency Intercompany Settlements

Intercompany settlements for multiple currencies are used for companies that work with different base currencies.

For example, when you make a U.S. dollars (USD) entry that is distributed to accounts for a French (Euro - EUR) company and a USD company, the journal entry distribution crosses company and currency boundaries.

Using multiple currency intercompany settlements enables you to enter and distribute journal entries to multiple companies with different base currencies. The post program makes currency adjustments as well as intercompany settlements.

You must use one of the detail methods for intercompany settlements.

What General Accounting Constants Do You Need to Set Up?

To enable entries for accounts in different base currencies, set up the following on General Accounting Constants:

Constant	Description
Intercompany settlements	D or 2 You must use the detail method of intercompany settlements with multiple currencies. If this constant is not set properly, the system will not create the critical adjusting entry.
Multi-currency conversion	Y or Z
Allow multi-currency intercompany journal entry	Y This constant allows multiple currency settlements. If this constant is set to N, all G/L accounts on any journal entry must have the same base currency code.

See Also

- *Setting Up Intercompany Settlements* (POO105)
- *Setting Up Multi-Currency* (POO105)

How Are Journal Entries Processed?

For a stand-alone journal entry, the base currency of the document is the currency of the company associated with the G/L account of the first line of the document.

Entering Multiple Currencies

For intercompany journal entries, you can enter a currency amount in either domestic or foreign mode. When you enter an amount in the domestic mode, the system uses the number of decimals in the company's base currency.

When you enter an amount in foreign mode, the system uses the number of decimals in the specified transaction currency. The system creates the domestic amounts with the decimals of the company's base currency.

Posting Multiple Currencies

When you post an intercompany journal entry with multiple currencies, the post program creates an adjusting entry to the Account Ledger table (F0911) to balance the domestic amounts (AA ledger) of the non-base currency accounts. The adjusting entry is identical to the original AA ledger record except that:

- The system updates the Line Extension Code with AM to make it a unique record
- The amount is an adjusting debit or credit

The original entry plus its associated adjusting entry net to the correct amount for the actual base currency of the non-base currency account.

Example: Intercompany Settlements for Multi-Currency

In the following example, you create a journal entry for 1,000.00 USD to transfer funds from an American company (company 100) to an Argentine company (company 71). The exchange rate of 5 Argentina Peso (ARA) equals 1 USD.

You have entered transaction amounts in USD to both companies. It is considered a domestic transaction because the transaction currency is the same as the currency of the company of the account on the first line. The system creates entries in the AA (actual amounts) ledger as follows:

Account	Amount (Currency=USD)	Ledger Type (Mode=D)
100.1110.BEAR	1000.00-	AA
71.1110.ARA	1000.00	AA

In the following chart, the system also creates an entry for the transaction in the CA (foreign currency) ledger. The value for company 71 (the ARA company) is the USD (foreign) value of the transaction. There is a CA value for company 100 only to keep the CA ledger in balance.

Account	Amount (Currency=USD)	Ledger Type (Mode=D)
100.1110.BEAR	1000.00-	CA
71.1110.ARA	1000.00	CA

When you post the journal entry, the system creates an adjusting entry to correct the domestic amount of the non-base currency. In the following chart of the Posting process, this entry is 4,000 ARA to the AA ledger:

Account	Amount	Currency	Ledger Type	Comments
100.1110.BEAR	1000.00-	USD	AA	JE posted to AA ledger
71.1110.ARA	1000.00	ARA	AA	JE posted to AA ledger
71.1110.ARA	4000.00	ARA	AA	AE to adjust original 1000 USD to 5000 ARA ((1000 X 5)-1000) Line Extension Code = AM
100.1110.BEAR	1000.00-	USD	CA	JE posted to CA ledger
71.1110.ARA	1000.00	USD	CA	JE posted to CA ledger

- The 4000.00 ARA amount is the net of [(foreign value of the transaction multiplied by exchange rate) - value of the transaction as already posted].
- The total ARA amount is 5,000.
- The system does not display this adjusting entry on the Journal Entries screen. It adds the original AA entry and the adjusting entry and then displays the total as one amount on Account Ledger Inquiry and on all printed journals and G/L reports.

During the settlement process, the system creates the final entries that complete the intercompany settlement and keep the two companies in balance. For company 100, these are USD amounts. For company 71, there are ARA amounts in the AA ledger:

Account	Amount	Ledger Type
100.1291 00071 A	1000.00	AA
71.1291 00100 A	5000.00-	AA
100.1291 00071 A	1000.00	CA
71.1291 00100 A	1000.00-	CA

Example: T Accounts

The following shows the settlement process using T accounts. You create a journal entry to credit the cash account for company 100 and debit the cash account for company 71. The system records these entries in USD, as entered, in both the AA (actual amounts) and CA (foreign currency) ledgers:

Journal Entry

100.1110.BEAR	71.1110.ARA
JE CA	1000.00
JE AA	1000.00
	1000.00
	CA JE
	AA JE

When you post this journal entry, the system creates an entry in the AA (actual amounts) ledger to convert the USD amount to ARA for company 71. The exchange rate for USD to ARA is 1:5, for a total of 5000.00 ARA. The system has already debited company 71 1000.00 from this account, so it debits an additional 4000.00:

Posting Process

100.1110.BEAR	71.1110.ARA
JE CA	1000.00
JE AA	1000.00
	1000.00
	CA JE
	AA JE
	4000.00
	AA AE

During the settlement process, the system creates additional automatic journal entries to transfer the money between the companies:

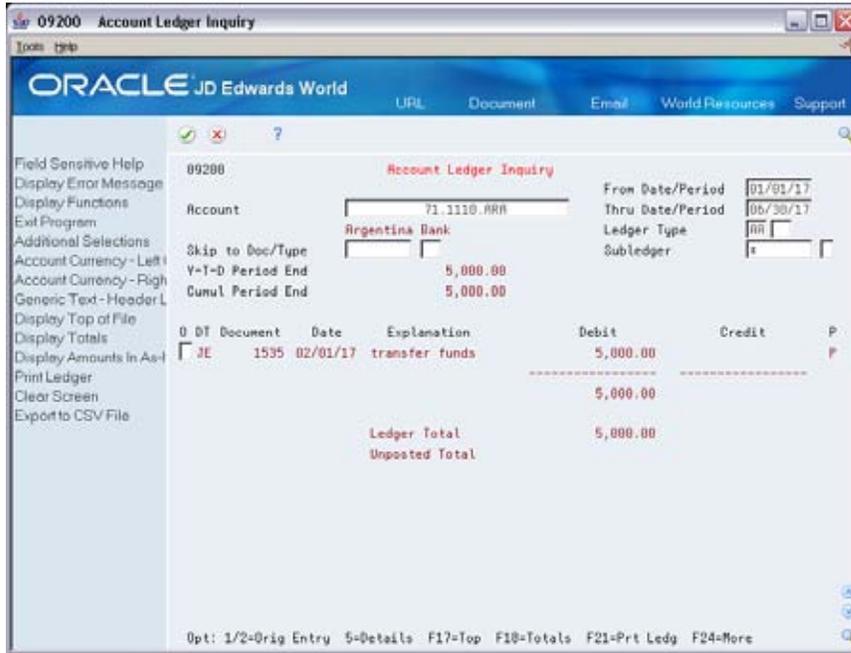
Intercompany Settlement

100.1110.BEAR	71.1110.ARA
JE CA	1000.00
JE AA	1000.00
	1000.00
	CA JE
	AA JE
	4000.00
	AA AE

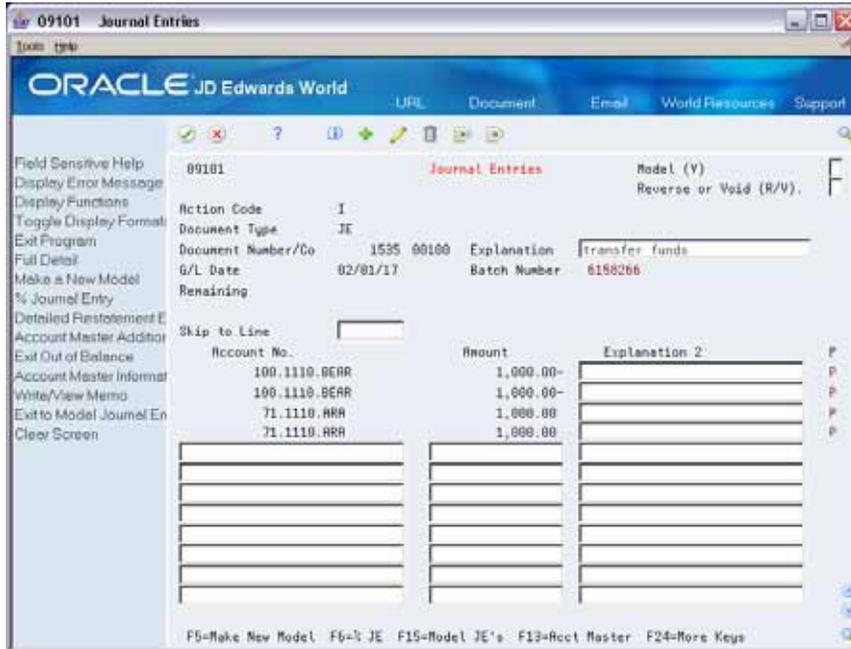
100.1291 00071 A	71.1291 00100 A
1000.00	AE CA
1000.00	1000.00
	AE AA
	5000.00

Note: If you create these intercompany transactions, the Intercompany Accounts in Balance reports will show that the accounts are out-of-balance because of the different currencies.

Account Ledger Inquiry (P09200)



The Account Ledger displays the sun total of the AA ledger entries.



When you display the detail of a listed transaction, only the detail for that transaction displays.

What You Should Know About

Posting Journal (P09800)

The Line Extension Code Value of AM appears on the original posting journal only. This value is not seen on any on-line videos or any other reports.

Account Balance by Currency

About Account Balance by Currency



From Multi-Currency (G11), enter 29
From Multi-Currency Setup (G1141), choose Designate Company Currency

Account Balance by Currency separates transaction amounts for originating currency in both the CA and AA ledgers. This allows you to view on-line inquiries or run reports by a specific currency. Account Balance by Currency effectively gives the currency amount ledger (CA) meaning in that there will be CA balances by specific currency. When the CA ledger is posted without Account Balance by Currency activated, the CA amounts may be a summary of several currencies.

Set Up

This section includes:

- Activating Account Balance by Currency
- Setting up AAIs for Account Balance by Currency

To activate Account Balance by Currency

P	Co	Name	D No	Begin	Cur	Cur Cod	Cur Bals	Comp	Detl
	00000	J. D. Edwards & Company	R 12	01/01/07	3	USD			
	00001	R Model Financial Co (Trng)	R 12	01/01/07	3	USD			
	00007	R Model Payroll Company	R 12	01/01/06	4	USD			
	00013	PDE & Company	R 12	01/01/07	2	USD			
	00050	R Model Construction Mgmt Co	R 12	01/01/06	12	USD			
	00060	R Model Financial Reporting Co	R 12	01/01/17	3	USD			
	00064	Model Multi-National Brazil	R 12	01/01/10	0	BRL			
	00067	Model Multi-National Argentina	R 12	01/01/07	1	ARR			
	00068	Model Multi-National Argentina	R 12	07/01/06	7	ARR			
	00069	Model Multi-National Euro	R 12	01/01/17	1	EUR			
	00072	Model Multi-National UK	R 12	01/01/17	0	GBP			
	00075	Model Multi-National Colombia	R 12	01/01/17	6	COP			
	00076	Model Multi-National Singapore	R 12	01/01/17	0	SGD			
	00077	R Model Canadian Payroll Co	R 12	01/01/17	4	CAD			
	00078	Model Multi-National Egypt	R 12	01/01/17	6	EGP			
	00079	Model Multi-National Mexico	R 12	01/01/17	0	MXP			
	00084	R3 USD Company	R 12	01/01/07	2	USD			
	00100	Model Finan/Distrib Co (Mktg)	R 12	01/01/06	12	USD			

On Designate Company Currency

Complete the following field:

- Currency Balances

Field	Explanation
Currency Balances	A value of 1 denotes that the system should post Account Balances table (F0902) records for this company by currency for accounts that are included in the account ranges specified in the AAI item PBCxx.

Defining AAIs For Account Balance by Currency

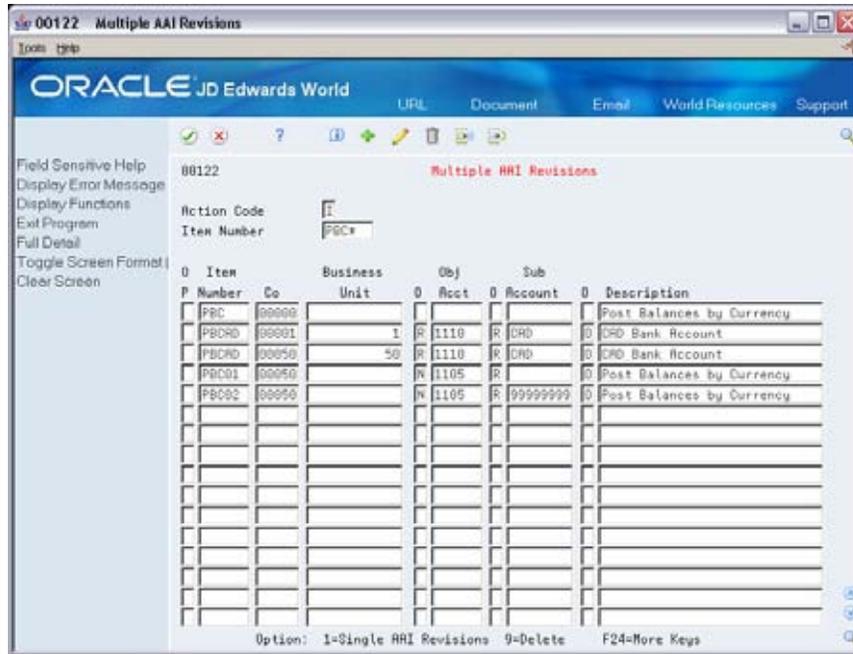
Use the PBC series of AAI items to define the accounts needed for Account Balance by Currency. You can set up AAIs for company 00000, or you can set up specific AAIs for an individual company, business unit or account. The AAI items in this series are:

AAI Item	Description
PBCxx	<p>PBCxx, used in pairs, defines a range of accounts to use Account Balance by currency or defines down a specific account. You can define up to 48 ranges. For example:</p> <p>PBC01 – Beginning account number of a range</p> <p>PBC02 – Ending account number of a range</p> <p>PBC03 – Beginning account number of the next range</p> <p>PBC04 – Ending account number of that range</p> <p>Note: You CANNOT skip ranges; you must use 01-02, 03-04, 05-06 not 01-02, 05-06.</p>

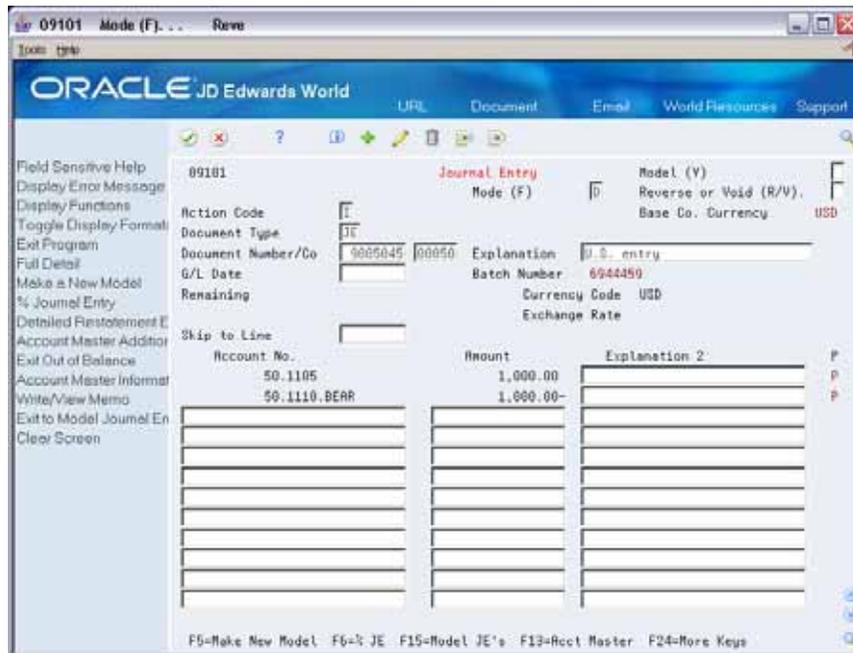
Caution: You can not have your Retained Earnings Account in any of the ranges. This account is defined by AAI item GLG4. The Annual Close program (P098201) does not recognize Account Balance by Currency.

Example of Account Balance by Currency:

1. The Company Currency is U.S Dollars (USD).
2. Set Up of AAIs for PBC* (Notice account 50.1110 is not in the range).

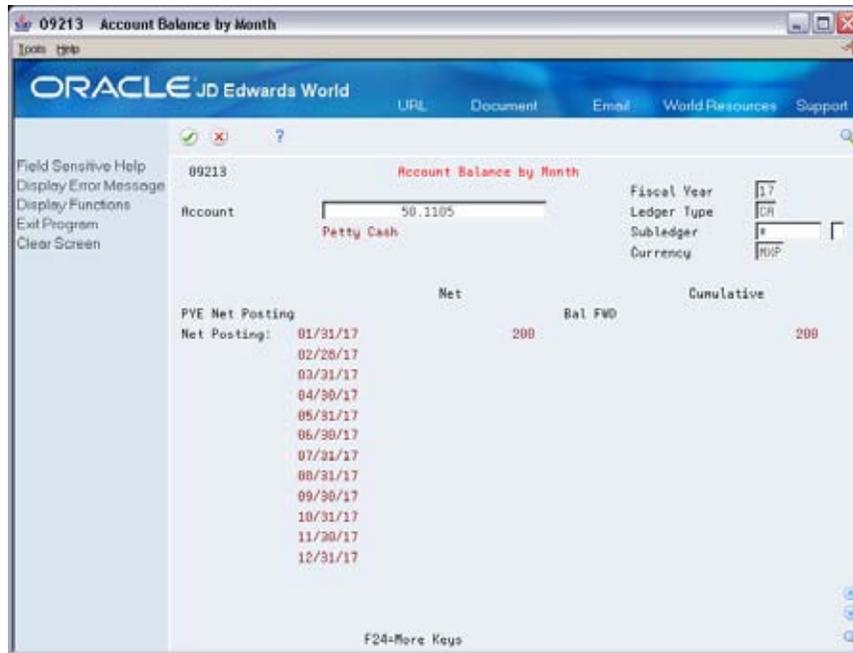


3. Make transaction in currency of U.S. Dollars (USD).



4. Make transaction in currency of Mexican Pesos (MXP).

6. View on-line inquiry, Account Balance by Month for accounts 50.1105 in Mexican Pesos (MXP) currency. Notice that you will see the \$200 amount. This occurs because the account balance for the CA record is marked specifically in MXP.

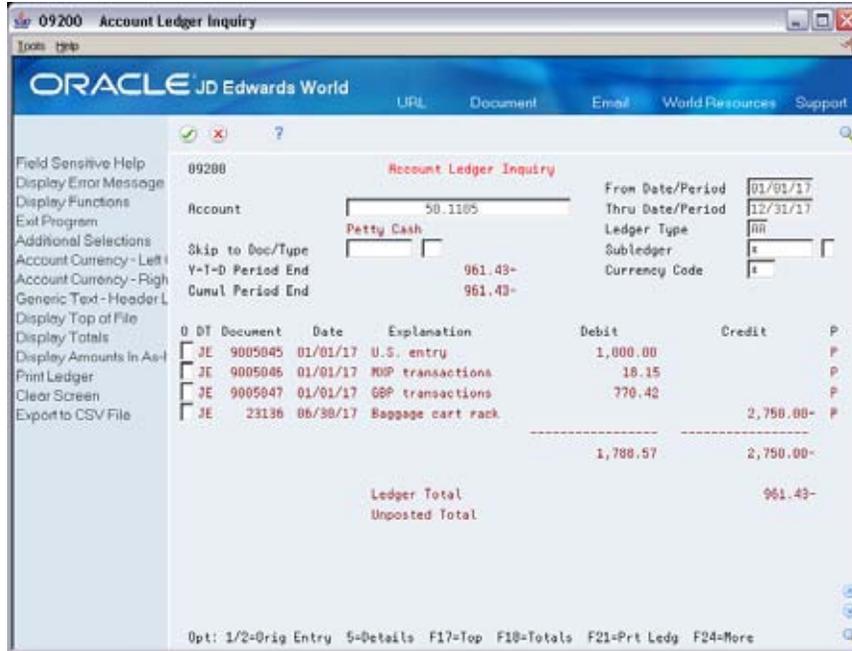


7. View account 50.1110.BEAR for the CA ledger and currency of MXP. Notice this occurs because this account balance is not marked specifically for MXP.



Note: You cannot see Account Balance by Currency for account 50.1110.BEAR.

8. View on-line inquiry, Account Ledger Inquiry for account 50.1105.



9. Press F8 to see Account Balance by Currency.



The Records in the Summary File (F0902)

Business Unit	Object	Fiscal Year	Ledger Type	Period Bucket 1	CRCD	CRCX
50	1105	17	AA	1000	USD	USD
50	1105	17	AA	770.42	GBP	USD
50	1105	17	CA	500	GBP	GBP
50	1105	17	AA	18.15	MXP	USD
50	1105	17	CA	200	MXP	MXP
50	1110	17	AA	1,788.57		USD
50	1110	17	CA	502.00		USD

Note: The amount in the CA ledger for account 50.1110.BEAR appears to be 502, this would seem incorrect, but the value is not based on decimals. The GBP currency has 2 decimals and the MXP has none. When you combine them, they appear as 502 and not 700.00. The amount has no meaning because there are mixed currencies with mixed decimal places (500.00 GBP + 200 MXP).

4 Currency Gains and Losses for A/P

Overview to Currency Gains and Losses for A/P

Objectives

- To calculate and report realized and unrealized gains and losses

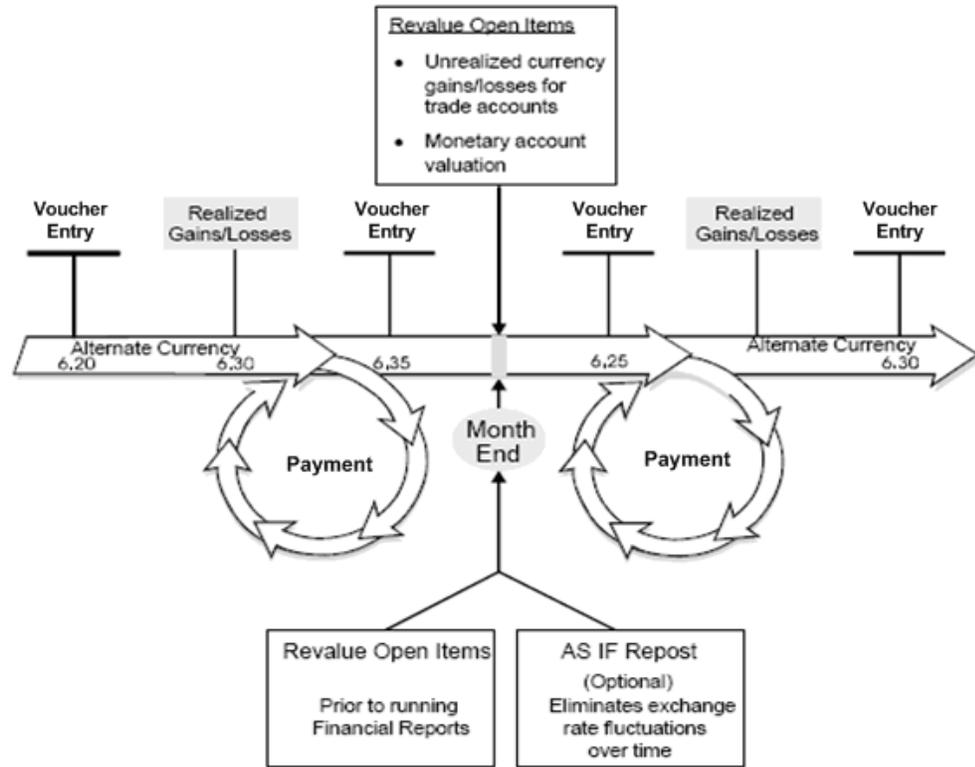
About Currency Gains and Losses for A/P

When you enter a foreign voucher, it is converted to the domestic currency of the company using the exchange rate on the voucher. At the end of an accounting period or when the voucher is paid, the exchange rate might have changed which will affect the domestic value of the voucher or payment. To track these changes, you need to:

- Revalue your open foreign vouchers
- Record your realized gains and losses when you make a payment.

Currency gains and losses consists of:

- Understanding AAls for A/P gains and losses
- Calculating unrealized A/P gains and losses



See Also

- *About Detailed Currency Restatement*

What Are the Types of Gains and Losses?

Gains and losses on foreign currency transactions can be categorized as either:

- Realized gains and losses, which are tracked on an ongoing basis and are recorded at the time you enter an A/P payment.
- Unrealized gains and losses, which apply to unpaid or the open portion of partially paid vouchers. They are calculated at the end of the period when the system creates reversing journal entries.

Example: Gain/Loss for a Foreign Voucher

The following is an example of a foreign voucher (USD) that was entered for a Belgian company (Euro - EUR). This illustrates how a foreign voucher can create gain or loss amounts for the domestic ledger (AA). The currency ledger never has a gain/loss amount since the foreign amounts remain the same.

Voucher and Payment

Item	CA Ledger Transaction Amount	CA Ledger Currency Code	Exchange Rate (*)	AA Ledger Domestic Amount	AA Ledger Currency Code	Gain (-)/ Loss (+)
Voucher Entry	100.00	USD	33.5	3,350	EUR	
Partial Payment (50%) current rate	50.00	USD	34.0	1,700	EUR	25
Partial Payment (50%) original rate	50.00	USD	33.5	1,675	EUR	
End of Month Valuation current rate	50.00	USD	35.0	1,750	EUR	75
End of Month Valuation original rate	50.00	USD	33.5	1,675	EUR	

Journal Entries

Description	Account	AA Ledger Amounts	CA Ledger Amounts
Voucher Entry	Expense Account	3,350	100.00
	Accounts Payable	3,350-	100.00
Payment Processing	Accounts Payable	1,675	50.00
	Realized Loss	25	
	Cash	1,700	50.00
Revalue Open Items	Unrealized Loss	75	
	A/P – Other	75-	

Example: Gain/Loss for a Domestic Voucher – Detailed Restatement

The following is an example of a domestic voucher entered for a Colombian company (COP) that uses Detailed Currency Restatement processing. Their alternative, or restated currency is USD. This illustrates how a domestic voucher can create gain or loss amounts for the alternative ledger (XA).

Voucher and Payment

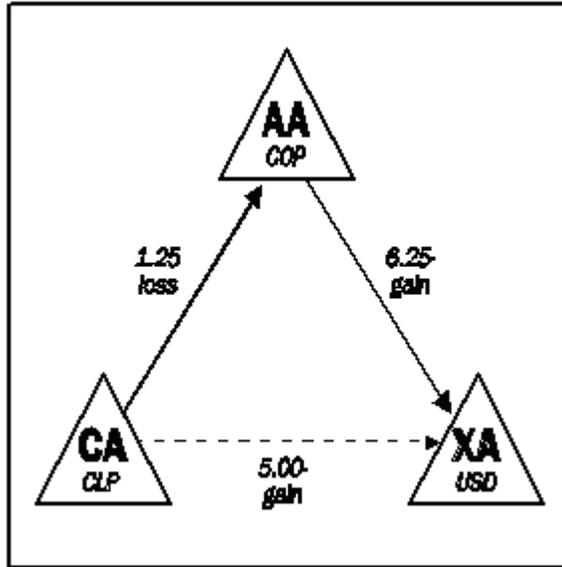
Item	AA Ledger Domestic Transaction Amount	AA Ledger Currency Code	Exchange Rate (*)	XA Ledger Alternative Currency Calculated	XA Ledger Currency Code	Gain (-)/ Loss (+)
Voucher Entry	85,000	COP	850	100.00	USD	
Payment Processing						
(current rate)	85,000	COP	860	98.84	USD	1.16-
(original rate)	85,000	COP	850	100.00	USD	

Journal Entries

Description	Account	AA Ledger Amounts	XA Ledger Amounts
Voucher Entry	Expense Account	85,000	100.00
	Accounts Payable	85,000-	100.00-
Payment Processing	Accounts Payable	85,000	100.00
	Cash	85,000-	98.84-
	Realized Gain		1.16-

Which Ledgers Are Used to Calculate Gains and Losses?

The following is an example of a foreign transaction (Chilean Peso = CLP) entered for a Colombian company (COP) that uses an alternative currency (USD). This illustrates how gain and loss records are created among the foreign, domestic, and alternative ledgers.



Field	Explanation
CA to XA	No calculation is performed between the CA and XA ledgers. The net amount of the two previous calculations is (CA to AA and AA to XA) the equivalent of the gain/loss between the CA ledger and the XA ledger (transaction amount to restated amount).
AA to XA	The system calculates the gain/loss amount between COP and USD during the original posting of the batch.
CA to AA	The system calculates the gain/loss amount between foreign (CLP) and Domestic (COP) amounts and writes it to the AA ledger. The Detailed Currency Restatement program restates this amount to the XA ledger.

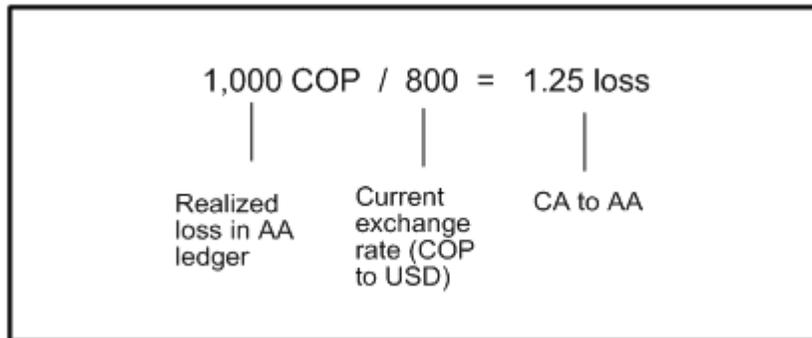
How Are Gains and Losses Calculated?

Gains and losses are calculated by measuring the changes in exchange rates during the time that a transaction is processed.

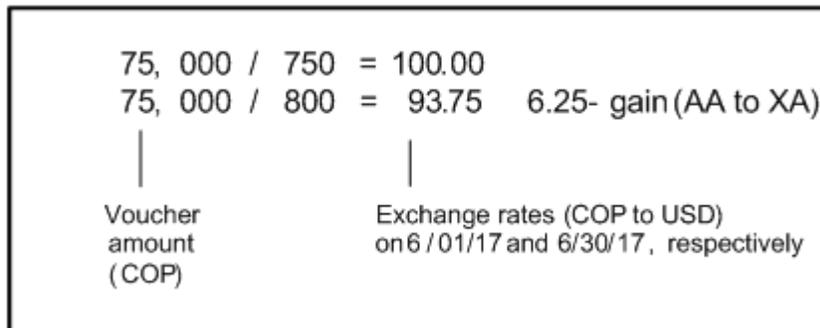
Detailed currency restatement performs two steps when calculating the gain or loss amount for a foreign transaction. These steps are described below. The examples in the steps use the following information:

Date	Document	CA Ledger (CLP)	x Exchange Rate	AA Ledger (COP)	/ Exchange Rate	XA Ledger (USD)
06/01/17	Voucher	100,00	.75	75,000	750	100.00
	Payment	100,00	.76	76,000	800	95.00
	Gain (-)			1,000		
	Loss (+)					5.00-Net

1. The gain/loss record in the AA ledger (calculated between the CA and AA ledgers) is converted to the XA ledger using the exchange rate on the payment G/L date.



2. A gain/loss amount is also derived from the AA and XA ledgers. This amount is calculated using the voucher amount and the exchange rates for the voucher and payment. The difference between the 2 calculations translates to the gain/loss amount between the AA and XA ledgers.



Set Up AAls for A/P Gains and Losses

Setting Up AAls for A/P Gains and Losses



From General Accounting (G09), enter 29
From General Accounting System Setup (G0941), choose **Automatic Accounting Instructions**

When the system calculates currency gains and losses, it uses AAls to distribute the gain or loss to the correct G/L account. These AAls are used to calculate the following:

- Realized gains and losses
- Unrealized gains and losses

See Also

- *Setting Up AAls for A/P (POO121)*

Which AAls Are Used to Calculate Realized Gains and Losses?

The system uses the following AAls to calculate realized gains and losses for A/P:

- Realized gain: item PGxxx
- Realized loss: item PLxxx

To determine the gain or loss amount, the system multiplies the voucher amount by the difference in the exchange rate between the original voucher and the payment.

The following applies to realized gains or losses on foreign currency payments:

- The system uses the G/L account number associated with the AAI to track foreign currency gains or losses.
- The system creates a gain/loss entry at time of payment.
- xxx represents the currency code used to track unrealized gains and losses by currency.
- yyyy represents the G/L offset code (which creates the offset).
- You can set up these items by company.
- The following hierarchy applies to both PGxxx and PLxxx
 - PGxxx for a specific company
 - PGxxx for company 00000

- PGyyyy for a specific company
- PGyyyy for company 00000
- PG for a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)
- PG for company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)

Which AAls Are Used to Calculate Unrealized Gains and Losses?

You can do one of the following to calculate your unrealized gains and losses:

- Enter them manually
- Create them automatically by running the Unrealized Gains and Losses report

You must set up the following AAls if you want the system to automatically calculate your unrealized gains and losses for A/P:

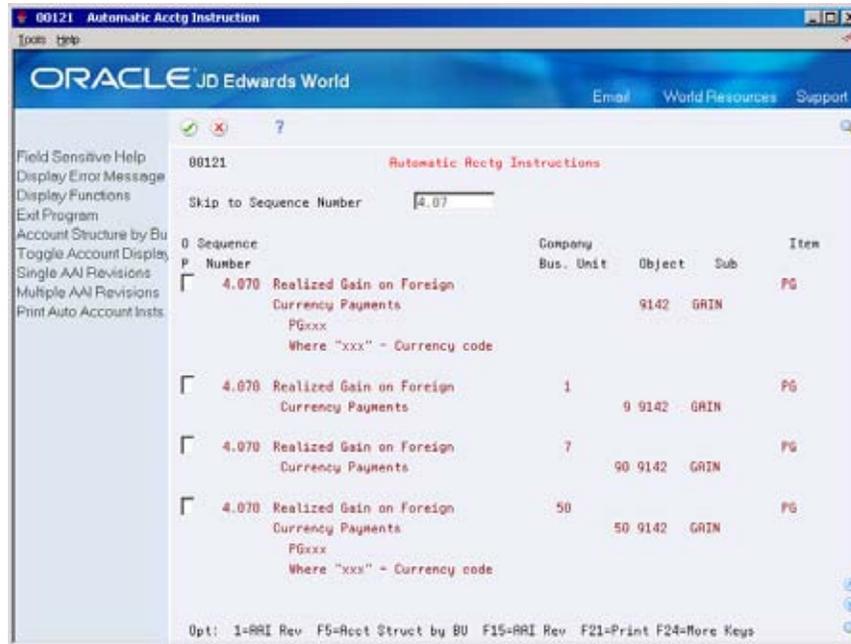
- Unrealized gain: item PVxxx
- Unrealized loss: item PWxxx
- Offsets: item PRxxx

The following applies to items PVxxx and PWxxx for Accounts Payable:

- xxx represents the currency code used to track unrealized gains and losses by currency.
- yyyy represents the G/L offset code (which creates the offset).
- The system creates reversing entries for unrealized gains or losses on open items if the exchange rate changes after the original entry was made.
- The system creates unrealized gains, based on one of the following (in hierarchical order):
 - PVxxx for a specific company
 - PVxxx for company 00000
 - PVyyyy for a specific company
 - PVyyyy for company 00000
 - PV for a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)
 - PV for company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)
- The system uses item PRxxx to create the offsetting entry.
- The system creates an offsetting entry, based on one of the following (in hierarchical order):
 - PRxxx for a specific company
 - PRxxx for company 00000
 - PRyyyy for a specific company
 - PRyyyy for company 00000
 - PR for a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)
 - PR for company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)

To set up AAls for A/P gains and losses

On Automatic Accounting Instructions



1. Choose one of the following:
 - Single AAI Revisions to access Single AAI Revisions
 - Multiple AAI Revisions to access Multiple AAI Revision
2. On either Single AAI Revisions or Multiple AAI Revision, complete the following fields:
 - Item Number
 - Company
 - Business Unit (optional)
 - Object Account
 - Subsidiary (optional)

See Also

- *Setting Up AAls for A/P (PO0121)*

Calculate Unrealized A/P Gains and Losses

Calculating Unrealized A/P Gains and Losses



From Accounts Payable (G04), choose **Periodic Processes**
From Periodic Processes (G0421), choose **Unrealized Gains & Losses**

If you work with multiple currencies, you need to calculate unrealized gains and losses for your foreign vouchers and invoices. To do this, run the Unrealized Gains and Losses report for A/P (P04425). This DREAM Writer:

- Revalues your open foreign vouchers
- Analyzes your realized gains and losses in detail

You should run the Unrealized Gains and Losses report first in proof mode. You can then review the report to verify the journal entries. If necessary, correct the exchange rates and run the report again in proof mode.

After you have corrected all exchange rates, run the Unrealized Gains and Losses report in final mode.

Use a processing option to create the reversing journal entry necessary to record the unrealized gain or loss. The system assigns journal entries a document type of JX. This is the only document type that you can use to adjust the domestic side of a monetary (currency-specific) account. The system creates only one reversing journal entry per company.

Caution: To avoid redundant journal entries, do not run this program more than one time per period with the processing option set to create journal entries for the unrealized gains and losses.

The Unrealized Gains and Losses report shows:

- The base company currency and the transaction currency for each voucher
- The voucher number and due date
- The original domestic amount calculated for each voucher
- The current domestic amount calculated for each voucher
- The foreign amount of the voucher
- The realized gain or loss if the voucher or invoice has had a payment
- The unrealized gain or loss for any open voucher or invoice

Before You Begin

- Enter new exchange rates on Set Daily Transaction Rates

What You Should Know About

Mixing currencies

If you mix multiple currencies when you record your unrealized gains and losses, the foreign grand total and any other subtotals appear as ****NA**** (not applicable) because totals for mixed currencies are meaningless.

To prevent this, set up a different DREAM Writer version for each company that has a different base currency.

Reducing report size

To reduce the size of the Unrealized Gains and Losses report, set up a version for each specific company.

Calculating the alternate currency amount when Detailed Restatement is activated in Company Constants

The Detailed Restatement field in the company constants determines if a multiplier or divisor is used in calculating the alternate currency amount. This typically is the opposite setting from the general accounting constants used for foreign transactions.

For example, if the general account constant for foreign transaction is a multiplier, the company constant for detailed restatement is a divisor.

See *Setting Up Detailed Currency Restatement*.

```

Program ID . . . P04425
Version . . . . . LORI

Gains & Losses - Open Items Only
Gains & Losses on Foreign Currency
Accounts Payable
Open Items Only

Report Date . . 03/21/17
Report Time . . 17:03:53

The Following Version Options Were Selected:
Print Cover Page (Y/N) . . . . . Y
Print Instructions (Y/N) . . . . . N

The Following Forms Options Were Selected:
Form Type . . . . . *STD
Maximum Form Width . . . . . 198
Maximum Form Length . . . . . 68
Location of Page Overflow . . . . . 62

The Following Printer Options Were Selected:
Print Queue . . . . .
Hld in Prt Queue(Y/N/S/T) . . . . . N
Lines/Inch (4/6/8/9) . . . . . 8
Char./Inch (10/15) . . . . . 10
Number of Report Copies . . . . . 001

The Following Processing Options Were Selected:
AS OF DATE PROCESSING:
1. Enter the "As Of" date for processing . . . . . 02/01/17
   the current exchange rate. Default
   of blank will process rate using
   today's date.

BYPASS HOLD PAYMENT:
2. Enter a '1' to bypass suppliers with
   a Hold Payment code of "Y" or those
   that are Inactive. If left blank,
   all suppliers will be processed.

JOURNAL ENTRIES:
3. Enter a '1' to create journal entries . . . . . 1
   for both gains and losses. Enter a
   '2' to create journal entries only
   for accounts with a calculated loss.
   Enter a '3' to create journal entries
   only for calculated gains.
   Default of blank will not create
   journal entries.

4. Enter the G/L date. Default of blank . . . . . 02/01/17
   will use last day of current period.

5. Enter a '1' to create the journal
   entry batches in an Approved status
   regardless of the value in the
   Management Approval of Input general
   constant. Default of blank will not
   override the settings.

DW VERSION FOR JOURNAL ENTRY PROCESSOR
6. To override standard journal entry
    
```

```

Program ID . . . P04425
Version . . . . . LORI

Gains & Losses - Open Items Only
Gains & Losses on Foreign Currency
Accounts Payable
Open Items Only

Report Date . . 03/21/17
Report Time . . 17:03:53

processing (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1,
version ZJDE0001), enter an override
version number. This should only be
changed by persons responsible for
system wide setup.

The Following Sequencing/Selection Options Were Selected:
-----
Data Item . . . . . Selection . . . . . Seq . Total Page
Rel. . . . . Value . . . . . Opt No. Opt Level Skip
-----
Company . . . . . EQ 02007 . . . . . 1 . 03 . Y
And Exchange Rate . . . . . NE *ZEROS
And Open Amount . . . . . NE *ZEROS
And Pay Item Extension Number . . . . . EQ *ZEROS
And G/L Date . . . . . EQ *ALL
And Address Number . . . . . EQ 00001801
Currency Code . . . . . 2 . 02 . N
Address Number . . . . . 3 . 01 . N
Alpha Name . . . . . 4 . . . . N
Due Date . . . . . 5 . . . . N
Invoice Date . . . . . 6 . . . . N

The Following Report Distributions were Entered:
** None Selected **
    
```

04425										Page	3	
JD Edwards World										Date	3/21/17	
Gains & Losses on Foreign Currency										As of	02/01/17	
Accounts Payable												
Open Items Only												
										Unrealized	Realized	
										Gain (+)	Loss (-)	
										Amount	Amount	
										Discout	Paid	
										Original	Open	
										Balance	Open	
										Original	Open	
02007 - EURO Company												
Number	Alpha Name	Co	Document Reference									
Sent to/Invoice/Inv Date	Base Ty	Number	Co	Net Due								

1801 International Travel Servi												
TICKETS	01/01/17	EUR	10 001 02007	01/31/17	F							
					D	3,000.00						
					C	4,321.52						
					C	4,368.08						

					F	3,000.00						
					D	4,321.52						
					C	4,368.08						

											46.56-	

											46.56-	

Processing Options

See [Currency Gains & Losses \(P04425\)](#).

5 Currency Gains and Losses for A/R

Overview to Currency Gains and Losses for A/R

Objectives

- To calculate and report realized and unrealized gains and losses (for multi-currency invoices)

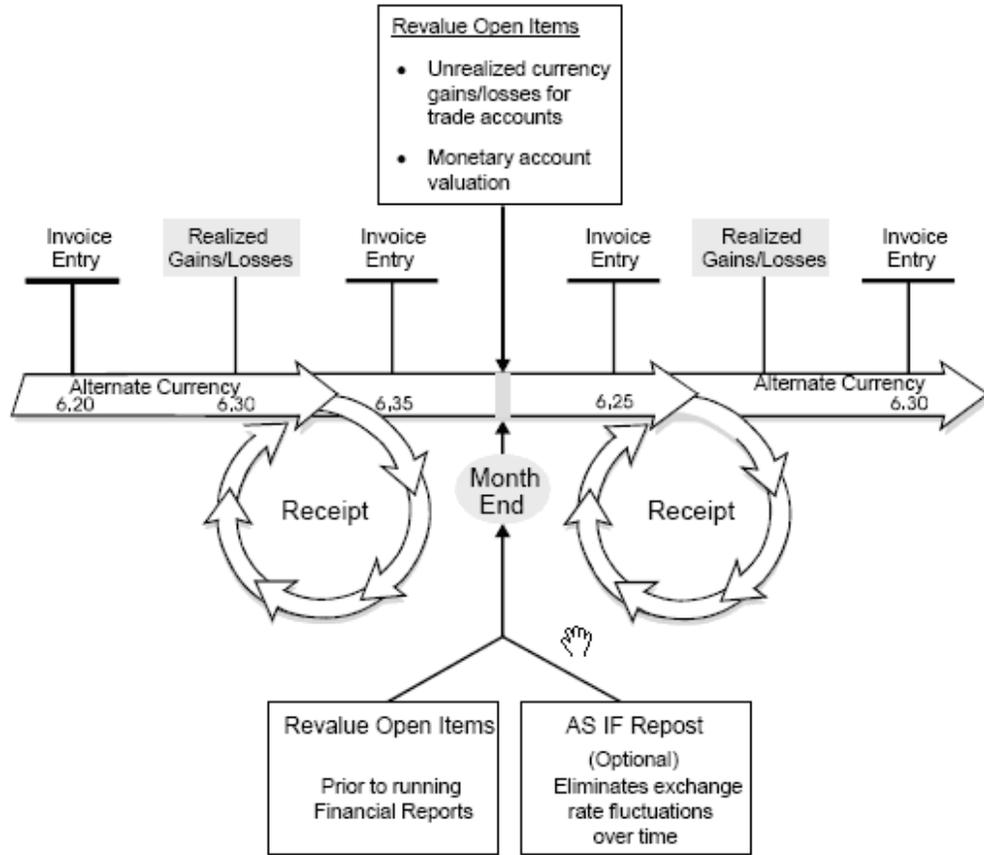
About Currency Gains and Losses

When you enter a foreign invoice, the system converts it to the domestic currency of the company. At the end of an accounting period or when the invoice is paid, the exchange rate might have changed which affects the domestic value of the invoice or receipt. To track these changes, you need to:

- Re-value your open foreign invoices
- Record your realized gains and losses when you receive a receipt.

Currency gains and losses consist of:

- Understanding AAls for gains and losses
- Calculating unrealized gains and losses



See Also

- *About Detailed Currency Restatement*

What Are the Types of Gains and Losses?

Gains and losses on foreign currency transactions can be categorized as either:

- Realized gains or losses are tracked on an ongoing basis and are recorded at the time of an A/R receipt.
- Unrealized gains or losses apply to unpaid invoices or the open portion of partially paid invoices. They are calculated at the end of the period, at which time the system creates reversing journal entries.

Example: Gain/Loss for a Foreign Invoice

The following is an example of a foreign invoice (USD) entered for a Belgian company (Euro - EUR). This illustrates how a foreign invoice can create gain or loss amounts for the domestic ledger (AA).

Invoice and Receipt

Type	CA Ledger Transaction Amount	CA Ledger Currency Code	Exchange Rate (*)	AA Ledger Domestic Amount	AA Ledger Currency Code	Gain (-)/ Loss (+)
Invoice Entry	100.00	USD	33.5	3,350	EUR	
Receipt (customer paid 50% of invoice amount) - current rate	50.00	USD	34.0	1,700	EUR	-25
Receipt (customer paid 50% of invoice amount) - original rate	50.00	USD	33.5	1,675	EUR	
End of Month Valuation - current rate	50.00	USD	35.0	1,750	EUR	-75
End of Month Valuation - original rate	50.00	USD	35.5	1,675	EUR	

Journal Entries

Description	Account	AA Ledger Amounts	CA Ledger Amounts
Invoice Entry	Revenue Account	-3,350	-100.00
	Accounts Receivable	3,350	100.00
Receipts	Accounts Receivable	-1,675	-50.00
	Realized Gain	-25	
	Cash	1,700	50.00
Revalue Open Items	Unrealized Gain	-75	
	A/R – Other	75	

Example: Gain/Loss for a Domestic Invoice

The following is an example of a domestic invoice entered for a Colombian company (COP) that uses Detailed Currency Restatement processing. The alternate currency is USD. This illustrates how a domestic invoice can create gain or loss amounts for the alternate ledger (XA).

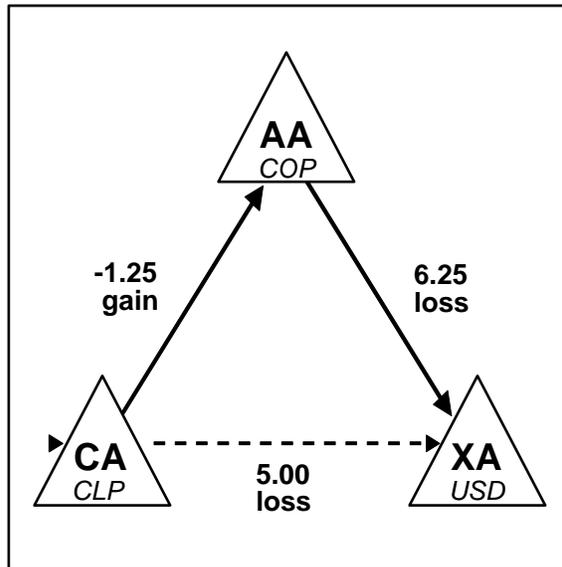
Item	Domestic Transaction Amount	AA Ledger Curr Code	Exchange Rate (/)	XA Ledger Alternate Currency (calculated)	Curr Code	Gain (-)/ Loss (+)
Invoice Entry	85,000	COP	850	100.00	USD	
Receipt (customer paid 50% of invoice amount)						
(current rate)	85,000	COP	860	98.85	USD	1.15
(original rate)	85,000	COP	850	100.00	USD	

Journal Entries

Description	Account	AA Ledger Amounts	XA Ledger Amounts
Invoice Entry	Revenue Account	-85,000 (COP)	-100.00 (USD)
	Accounts Receivable	85,000 (COP)	100.00 (USD)
Receipts	Accounts Receivable	-85,000 (COP)	-100.00 (USD)
	Realized Loss		1.15 (USD)
	Cash	85,000 (COP)	98.85 (USD)

Which Ledgers Are Used to Calculate Gains and Losses?

The following is an example of a foreign transaction (Chilean Peso - CLP) entered for a Colombian company (COP) that uses an alternate currency (USD). This example illustrates how the system creates gain and loss records between the foreign, domestic, and alternate ledgers.



Record	Description
AA to XA	The system calculates the gain/loss amount between COP and USD during the original posting of the batch.
CA to AA	The system calculates the gain/loss amount between foreign (CLP) and domestic (COP) amounts and writes it to the AA ledger. The Detailed Currency Restatement program restates this amount to the XA ledger.
CA to XA	The system performs no calculation between the CA and XA ledger. The net amount of the two steps above equals the gain/loss between the CA ledger and the XA ledger (transaction amount to restated amount.)

How Are Gains and Losses Calculated?

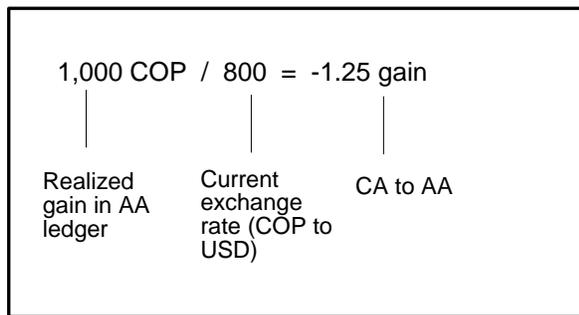
The system calculates gains and losses by measuring the changes in exchange rates when a transaction is processed.

Detailed Currency Restatement performs two steps when calculating the gain or loss amount for a foreign transaction.

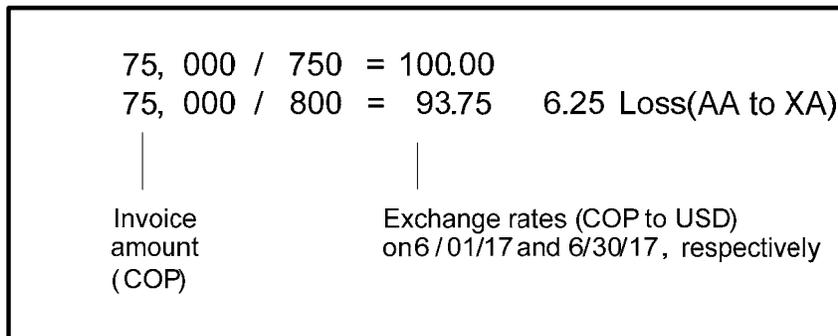
The examples in the steps use the following information:

Date	Document	CA Ledger (CLP)	* Exchange Rate	AA Ledger (COP)	/ Exchange Rate	XA Ledger (USD)
06/01/17	Invoice	100,000	.75	75,000	750	100.00
	Receipt	100,000	.76	76,000	800	95.00
	Gain (-)			1,000		5.00 Net
	Loss (+)					

1. The gain/loss record in the AA ledger (calculated between the CA and AA ledgers) is converted to the XA ledger using the exchange rate on the payment G/L date.



2. A gain/loss amount is also derived from the AA and XA ledgers. The system calculates this amount using the invoice amount and the exchange rate difference between the invoice and receipt dates.



Understand AAls for A/R Gains and Losses

About AAls for Gains and Losses

	From General Accounting (G09), choose Enter 29 From General Accounting System Setup (G0941), choose Automatic Accounting Instructions
---	--

When the system calculates currency gains and losses, it uses AAls to distribute the gain or loss to the correct G/L account. These AAls are used to calculate the following:

- Realized gains and losses
- Unrealized gains and losses

See Also

- *Setting Up AAls for Realized Gains and Losses (POO121)*

Which AAls Are Used to Calculate Realized Gains and Losses?

The Accounts Receivable system uses the following AAls to calculate realized gains and losses:

- Realized Gain: Item RGxxx
- Realized Loss: Item RLxxx

To determine the gain or loss amount, the system multiplies the invoice amount by the difference in the exchange rate between the original invoice and the receipt.

The following applies to realized gains or losses on foreign currency receipts:

- The system uses the G/L account number associated with the AAI to track foreign currency gains or losses.
- The system creates a gain/loss entry at the time of receipt.
- xxx represents the currency code used to track unrealized gains and losses by currency.
- yyyy represents the G/L offset code (which creates the offset).
- You can set up these items by company.
- The following hierarchy applies to both RGxxx and RLxxx
 - RGxxx for a specific company

- RGxxx for company 00000
- RGyyyy for a specific company
- RGyyyy for company 00000
- RG for a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)
- RG for company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)

Which AAls Are Used to Calculate Unrealized Gains and Losses?

To calculate unrealized gains and losses, you can:

- Enter them manually
- Run the Unrealized Gains and Losses report to have the system create them automatically

If you want the Accounts Receivable system to automatically calculate unrealized gains and losses, you must set up the following AAls:

- Unrealized Gain: Item RVxxx
- Unrealized Loss: Item RWxxx
- Offsets: RRxxx

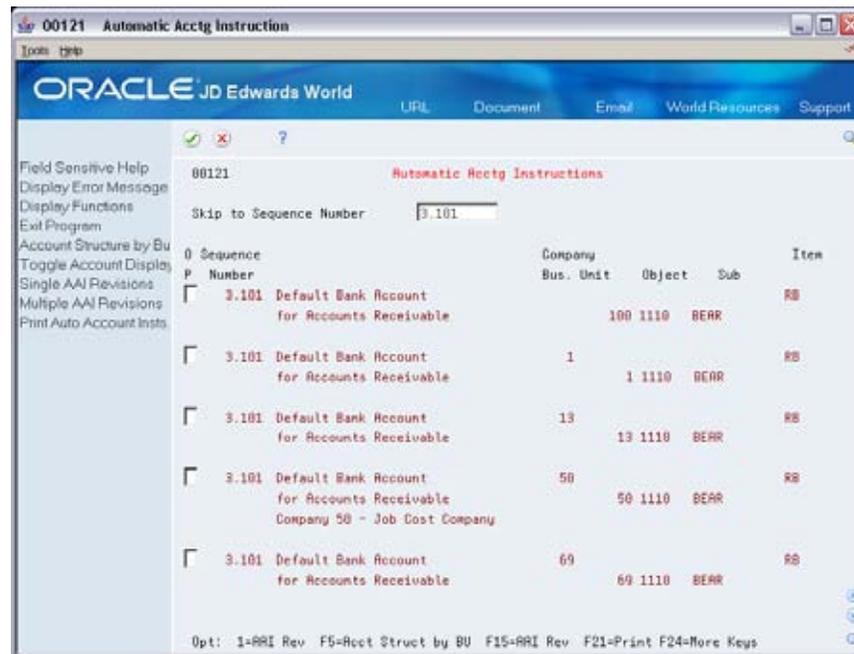
The following applies to AAI items RVxxx and RWxxx:

- The xxx represents the currency code, which the system uses to track gains and losses.
- The yyyy represents the G/L class code, which creates the offset.
- The system creates reversing entries for unrealized gains or losses on open items if the exchange rate changes after the time of the original entry.
- The system creates unrealized gains, based on one of the following (in hierarchical order):
 - RVxxx, for a specific company
 - RVxxx, for company 00000
 - RVyyyy for a specific company
 - RVyyyy for company 00000
 - RV, for a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)
 - RV, for company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)
- The system uses item RRxxx to create the offsetting account.
- The system creates an offsetting entry, based on one of the following (in hierarchical order):
 - RRxxx for a specific company
 - RRxxx, for company 00000
 - RRYyyy, for a specific company
 - RRYyyy, for company 00000

- RR, for a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)
- RR, for company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)

To set up AAIs for A/R gains and losses

On Automatic Accounting Instructions



1. Choose one of the following:
 - Single AAI Revisions to access Single AAI Revisions
 - Multiple AAI Revisions to access Multiple AAI Revision
2. On either Single AAI Revisions or Multiple AAI Revision, complete the following fields:
 - Item Number
 - Company
 - Business Unit (optional)
 - Object Account
 - Subsidiary (optional)

See Also

- [AAIs - Accounts Receivable \(P00121\)](#)

Calculate Unrealized A/R Gains and Losses

Calculating Unrealized A/R Gains and Losses



From Accounts Receivable (G03), choose **Periodic Processes**
From Periodic Processes (G0321), choose **Unrealized Gains & Losses**

If you work with multiple currencies, you need to calculate unrealized gains and losses for your foreign invoices. To do this, print the Unrealized Gains and Losses report. This report:

- Revalues your open foreign invoices
- Analyzes your realized gains and losses in detail

You should run the Unrealized Gains and Losses report first in proof mode. You can then review the report to verify the journal entries. If necessary, correct the exchange rates and run the report again in proof mode.

After you have corrected all exchange rates, run the Unrealized Gains and Losses report in final mode.

Use a processing option to create the reversing journal entry necessary to record the unrealized gain or loss. The system assigns journal entries a document type of JX. This is the only document type that can be used to adjust the domestic side of a monetary (currency-specific) account. The system creates only one reversing journal entry per company.

Caution: To avoid redundant journal entries, do not run this report more than one time per period with the processing option set to create journal entries for the unrealized gains and losses.

The Unrealized Gains and Losses report includes:

- The base company currency and the transaction currency for each invoice
- The invoice number and due date
- The original domestic amount calculated for each invoice
- The current domestic amount calculated for each invoice
- The foreign amount of each invoice
- The realized gain or loss if the invoice has had a receipt
- The unrealized gain or loss for any open invoice

Before You Begin

- Enter new exchange rates on Set Daily Transaction Rates

What You Should Know About

Mixing currencies

If you mix currencies when you record your unrealized gains and losses, the foreign grand total and any other subtotals appear as ****NA**** (not applicable), because totals for mixed currencies are meaningless.

To prevent this, set up a different version for each company that has a different base currency.

Reducing report size

To reduce the size of the Unrealized Gains and Losses report, set up a version for a specific company.

Calculating alternate currency amount when Detailed Restatement is activated in Company Constants

The Detailed Restatement field for company constants determines if a multiplier or divisor is used in calculating the alternate currency amount. This typically is the opposite setting from the General Accounting constants used for foreign transactions.

For example, if the general accounting constant for foreign transactions is a multiplier, the Detailed Restatement field for company constants is a divisor.

For more information, see *Setting Up Detailed Currency Restatement*

Number	Name	Co	Tran	Document Reference	Co	Net Due	Original	Balance	Open	Discount	Amount Received
5688	Dynamic Distribution Co.							100.00	100.00		
	01/01/17 80001 QIB RI			126773 001 00001 01/31/17 F				70.56	70.56		
	USD										79.05
	Dynamic Distribution Co.							100.00	100.00		
								70.56	70.56		
											79.05
								100.00	100.00		
								70.56	70.56		

Processing Options

See [Gains & Losses on Foreign Currency \(P03426\)](#).

6 Enter Multi-Currency Invoices and Vouchers

Enter Multi-Currency Invoices

Entering Multi-Currency Invoices



From Accounts Receivable (G03), choose **Customer and Invoice Entry**
From Customer and Invoice Entry (G0311), choose **Standard Invoice Entry**

When you enter an invoice with a foreign currency amount, the system converts the amount to the domestic currency of the company that the invoice is associated with using the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015).

This task consists of:

- Entering a multi-currency invoice
- Verifying the invoice currency (optional)

Before You Begin

- Verify that the following AAI's are set up correctly:
 - RG (realized gain)
 - RL (realized loss)

To enter a multi-currency invoice

On Standard Invoice Entry

03105 P Standard Invoice Entry

Tools: Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help
 Display Error Message
 Display Functions
 Toggle Display Format
 Exit Program
 Full Detail
 E-Mail
 Exit to Name Search
 Exit to Address Book
 Journal Entry Inquiry
 Generic Text View and
 Customer Ledger Inquir
 Display Address
 Clear Screen
 Exit Out of Balance

03105 POSTED Standard Invoice Entry Prev Invoice:
 Mode (F) F

Action Code [] 7003 Euro Mart
 Account Number [] Business Unit [] 7301
 Invoice Number 9004030 RT 00073 Payment Terms [] Pmt Instr []
 Invoice Amount 3,750.00 Company 00073 GDP
 Invoice Date 01/10/17 P.O. Number []
 G/L Date 01/10/17 Tax Expl Code []
 Tax Amount [] Tax Rate/Area []
 Taxable Amount [] Serv/Tax Date 01/10/17
 Currency Code USD
 Exchange Rate .649888

Remaining Amount []
 Batch Number 6944449

Invoice Schedule

Pay Itm	Gross Amount	Discount Available	Remark	Net Due Date	P
001	3,750.00	37.50		02/09/17	P

F4=Detail F6=E-Mail F9=MS F11=Addr Book F16=Ldgr Inq F13=J.E. Inq F24=More

1. Follow the steps to enter a standard invoice.
 - See *Entering Standard Invoices (P03105)* in the *Accounts Receivable Guide*.
2. Complete the following fields:
 - Currency Code
 - Exchange Rate (optional)

To verify the invoice currency

On Standard Invoice Entry

1. Locate the invoice.
 - See *Locating Standard Invoices (P03105)*.
2. Verify the following field:
 - Mode

Field	Explanation
Mode	<p>A code that specifies whether amounts are in the domestic currency of the company the invoices are associated with or in the foreign currency of the transaction. Codes are:</p> <p>D Domestic F Foreign</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>When you inquire on an invoice, the default code in this field is that of the original mode of entry. You can enter F or D to specify the display of either the foreign or domestic amounts.</p>
Currency Code	<p>Indicates the transaction currency used by the customers. If you leave this field blank, Customer Master provides the default value. If no currency is assigned to the customer, the default value is the currency code of the invoice company.</p>
Exchange Rate	<p>The conversion rate that the system uses to convert foreign currencies to domestic currencies. If the Multi-Currency Conversion option on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Y, this rate is a multiplier. If it is set to Z, this rate is a divisor.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses the Currency Exchange Rate table (F0015). The effective date for the exchange rate is either the invoice date or the general ledger date, depending on how the processing options are set in the Default Invoice Server Options (XT0311Z1) and Standard Invoice Entry (P03105).</p>

What You Should Know About

Changing foreign currency information	<p>You cannot change the currency code. If you need to change the currency, you must enter a new invoice with the correct currency code and delete the incorrect invoice.</p> <p>If you change the exchange rate, the system recalculates the domestic amount.</p>
Deleting a multi-currency voucher	<p>If you delete the foreign side of a multi-currency invoice, the system also deletes the domestic side of the invoice. If you delete the domestic side of a multi-currency invoice, the system also deletes the foreign side.</p>

**Default Invoice Server
(XT0311Z1) options**

The currency processing options allow you to certain controls when entering foreign invoices. You may choose to:

- Edit the exchange rate Effective Date period against the G/L period for the transaction.
- Specify tolerance limits when manually overriding the exchange rate.
- Disallow entry to the domestic side of a foreign invoice.
- Choose either the invoice or G/L date to retrieve exchange rates.
- Allow value Added Tax on currency entries.

Processing Options

See [AR Functional Server \(XT0311Z1\)](#).

See [AP Functional Server \(XT0411X1\)](#).

Enter Multi-Currency Vouchers

Entering Multi-Currency Vouchers

When you enter a voucher with a foreign currency amount, the system converts the amount to the domestic currency of the company that the voucher is associated with using the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015).

This task consists of:

- Verifying the currency code for supplier's bank account
- Entering a multi-currency voucher
- Verifying the voucher currency (optional)

Before You Begin

- Verify that the following AAI's are set up correctly:
- PG (realized gain)
- PL (realized loss)

To Verify the Currency Code for the Supplier's Bank Account

When a payment is made to a supplier using a method of direct deposit, the supplier's bank information must be setup in the Supplier Master. When you set up a bank account, you can assign it a specific currency. You can set up different bank accounts with different currency codes and each account can have a different bank type.

You can access the supplier's bank account information by pressing Bank Codes (F8) from Supplier master information and accessing the detail area (F4).

See Also

- *Setting Up Supplier Master in the Address Book Guide.*
- *Setting Up Supplier Master in the Accounts Payable Guide.*

Entering a Multi-currency Voucher



From Accounts Payable (G04), choose **Supplier & Voucher Entry**
From Supplier & Voucher Entry (G0411), choose **Standard Voucher Entry**

To enter a multi-currency voucher

On Standard Voucher Entry

Standard Voucher Entry

Mode (F) PV 00066
 Voucher/Type/Co. 00500 PV 00066
 Business Unit 6700
 Payment Terms N Pmt Instr.
 Company 00066
 Tax Expl Code U
 Tax Area RPIVR21
 Serv/Tax Date 03/20/17
 Currency Code AAA
 Exchange Rate
 Batch Number

Remain. Amount: Payment Schedule

Pay	Gross	Discount	Payment Remark	Disc Due	P
Itm	Amount	Available		Date	\$
1	09800			03/20/17	

F4=Details F9=Name Srch F11=Addr Book F13=J.E. Inq F16=Ledger Inq F24=More

1. Follow the steps to enter a standard voucher.
 - See *Entering Standard Vouchers* in the A/P guide (P04105).
2. Complete the following fields:
 - Currency Code
 - Exchange Rate (optional)

To verify the voucher currency

On Standard Voucher Entry

1. Locate the voucher.
 - See *Locating Standard Vouchers* (P04105).
2. Verify the following field:
 - Mode

Field	Explanation
Mode	<p>A code that specifies whether amounts are in the domestic currency of the company the vouchers are associated with or in the foreign currency of the transaction. Codes are:</p> <p>D Domestic F Foreign</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>When you inquire on a voucher, the default code in this field is that of the original mode of entry. You can enter F or D to specify the display of either the foreign or domestic amounts.</p>
Currency Code	<p>Indicates the transaction currency used by the supplier. If you leave this field blank, Supplier Master provides the default value. If no currency is assigned to the supplier, the default value is the currency code of the voucher company.</p>
Exchange Rate	<p>The conversion rate that the system uses to convert foreign currencies to domestic currencies. If the Multi-Currency Conversion option on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Y, this rate is a multiplier. If it is set to Z, this rate is a divisor.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses the Currency Exchange Rate table (F0015). The effective date for the exchange rate is either the invoice date or the general ledger date, depending on how the processing options are set in the Default Voucher Server Options (XT0411Z1) and in Standard Voucher Entry (P04105)</p> <p>Note: If the receipt or purchase order date was used to calculate the exchange rate and this date is passed in, it will override any values entered for this processing option.</p>

What You Should Know About

Changing foreign currency information	<p>You cannot change the currency code. If you need to change the currency, you must enter a new voucher with the correct currency code and delete the incorrect voucher.</p> <p>If you change the exchange rate, the system recalculates the domestic amount.</p>
Deleting a multi-currency voucher	<p>If you delete the foreign side of a multi-currency voucher, the system also deletes the domestic side of the voucher. If you delete the domestic side of a multi-currency voucher, the system also deletes the foreign side.</p>

**Default Voucher Server
(XT0411Z1) options**

The currency processing options allow you to certain controls when entering vouchers. You may choose to:

- Edit the exchange rate Effective Date period against the G/L period for the transaction.
- Specify tolerance limits when manually overriding the exchange rate, can set for hard error or soft warning.
- Disallow entry to the domestic side of a foreign voucher.
- Choose either the invoice or the G/L date to retrieve exchange rates.
- Allow Value Added Tax (VAT) on currency entries.
- Remove edit on G/L Bank Account currency if making alternate currency payments.

Processing Options

See [AP Functional Server \(XT0411Z1\)](#).

Intercompany Settlements for Multi-Currency - Invoices and Vouchers

About Intercompany Settlements for Multi-Currency

Intercompany settlements for multiple currencies are used for companies that work with different base currencies. For example, when you make an entry for a U.S. dollars (USD) company in USD currency that is distributed to accounts for a French company (EUR) and the USD company, the journal entry distribution crosses company and currency boundaries.

Using multiple currency intercompany settlements enables you to enter and distribute invoices and vouchers to multiple companies with different base currencies. The post program makes currency adjustments as well as intercompany settlements. You must use one of the Detail methods for multiple currency intercompany settlements. Additionally, you must set the offset method for both Accounts Receivable and Accounts payable to D.

Posting Multiple Currencies - Intercompany Journal Entries

When you post an intercompany journal entry with multiple currencies, the post program creates an adjusting entry to the Account Ledger table (F0911) to balance the domestic amounts (AA ledger) of the non-base currency accounts. The adjusting entry is identical to the original AA ledger record except that:

- The system updates the Line Extension Code (EXTL) in the Account Ledger table with AM to make it a unique record.
- The amount is an adjusting debit or credit that balances the intercompany transactions.

The original entry plus the associated adjusting entry net to the correct amount of the actual base currency of the non-base currency account.

Entering Multiple Currencies

For intercompany journal entries, you can enter a currency amount in either domestic or foreign mode. When you enter an amount in the domestic mode, the system uses the number of decimals in the company's base currency.

When you enter an amount in foreign mode, the system uses the number of decimals in the specified transaction currency. The system creates the domestic amounts with the decimals of the company's base currency.

For vouchers or invoices, the base currency of the document is the currency of the company assigned to the voucher or invoice.

See Also

- *Setting Up Intercompany Settlements (P00105) in the General Accounting Guide.*

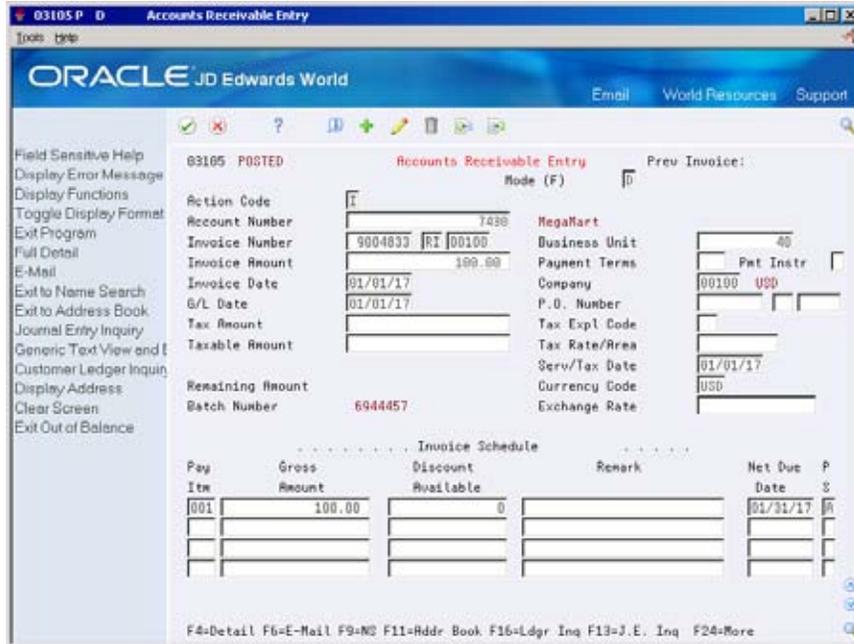
General Accounting Constants

To enable entries for accounts in different base currencies set up the following on General Accounting Constants:

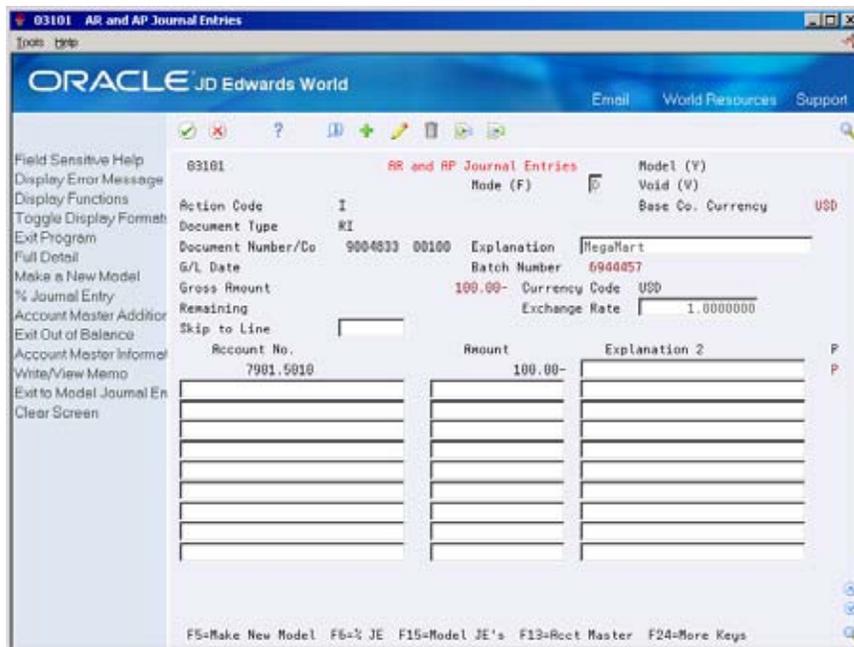
Item	Description
Intercompany Settlements	D or 2 - You must use the detail method of intercompany settlements with multiple currencies. If this constant is not set properly, the system will not create the critical adjusting entry (AM Line Extension Code) and the batch will be out of balance.
Multi-currency conversion method	Y or Z
Allow multi-currency intercompany journal entry	Y - This constant allows multiple currency settlements. If this constant is set to N, all G/L accounts on any journal entry must have the same base currency code.

Example

An invoice was entered for a USD company, with USD transaction currency (domestic currency). The G/L Distribution is to a Mexican Peso (MXP) company sales account.



Choose J.E. Inquiry (F13) to display A/R and A/P Journal Entries.



The General Ledger posting for the invoice entry includes the currency adjustment line as shown on the example on the following page.

In this example the second AA entry to the MXP company sales account, 7901.5010 for the amount in pesos of 8,898 is the adjusting AM entry. This entry is to balance the MXP AA ledger.

7901.5010	79.1291						
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center; border-right: 1px solid black;">8,898 AA</td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">10,000- AA</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center; border-right: 1px solid black;">(AM)</td> <td style="width: 50%;"></td> </tr> </table>	8,898 AA	10,000- AA	(AM)		<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center; border-right: 1px solid black;">1,102 AA</td> <td style="width: 50%;"></td> </tr> </table>	1,102 AA	
8,898 AA	10,000- AA						
(AM)							
1,102 AA							

09801		JD Edwards World		Page 1			
Batch Type - I		General Ledger Post - Invoice Entry		Date 09/27/17			
Batch Number - 6944457							
Batch Date - 09/27/17							
Posting Journal							
Post Out of Balance :							
Create Intercompany Settlements: D							
Do Document Ty	G/L Date	Co	Account Description Explanation	G/L Account Subldgr-Ty/Asset Number	Amounts Debit Credit	LT Units JE Line Number	
RI 9004833 00100	01/01/17	00079	Store Sales MegaMart	MXP 7901.5010		10,000- AA	1.0
RI 9004833 00100	01/01/17	00079	Store Sales MegaMart	MXP 7901.5010	8,898	AA	1.0 AM
AE 9004833 00000	01/01/17	00100	Trade Accounts Receiv MegaMart	USD 100.1210	100.00	AA	1.0
AE 9004833 00000	01/01/17	00100	Trade Accounts Receiv MegaMart	USD 100.1210	100.00	CA	1.0
RI 9004833 00100	01/01/17	00079	Store Sales MegaMart	USD 7901.5010		100.00- CA	1.0
AE 9004833 00000	01/01/17	00079	Intercompany Account Post Due From Acct	MXP 79.1291 09004833RI 00000100 A	1,102	AA	2.0
AE 9004833 00000	01/01/17	00079	Intercompany Account Post Due From Acct	USD 79.1291 09004833RI 00000100 A	100.00	CA	2.0
AE 9004833 00000	01/01/17	00100	Intercompany Accounts Post Due To Acct	USD 100.1291 09004833RI 00000079 A		100.00- AA	3.0
AE 9004833 00000	01/01/17	00100	Intercompany Accounts Post Due To Acct	USD 100.1291 09004833RI 00000079 A		100.00- CA	3.0
Batch Total					200.00	200.00- AA	
					200.00	200.00- CA	

What You Should Know About

Posting Journal (P09800)

The line extension code value of AM appears on the original posting journal only. This value is not seen on any online videos or in any other reports.

See Also

Multicurrency Intercompany Settlements for Journal Entries

View Amounts in “As If” Currency

Viewing Amounts in “As If” Currency

You may view customer, supplier or account ledger amounts in three currencies: domestic, foreign and an “as if” currency. Viewing amounts in an “as if” currency allows you to view amounts as if they were stored in a currency other than the domestic or foreign currency in which they are actually stored.

“As If” currency amounts may be viewed from the Customer or Supplier Ledger Inquiry programs, Account Ledger Inquiry as well as Open Orders in the Purchasing module. You initialize the “as if” currency utilizing a processing option for each of these programs. You can also designate an ‘as of’ date to determine the exchange rate to use when converting stored amounts to the “as if” currency amount.

Before You Begin

The following programs allow you to view “as if” currency amounts

- Customer Ledger Inquiry (P032002)
- Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P042003)
- Account Ledger Inquiry (P09200)
- Open Orders (P430301)

To view amounts in an “as if” currency, set the processing options in the appropriate program.

- Enter the “as if” currency in the “As If” Currency Display processing option.
- Enter the “as of” date in the processing option for “As Of” Date to be used for exchange rate retrieval (optional).

Dates that Affect the “As If” Amounts

Before you view your “as if” amounts, it is important to understand the different dates that affect the transaction amounts you view on the ledger inquiries and open orders form. These dates are:

- The effective date on the Set Daily Transactions Rated form. The inquiry program searches for the most recent effective date for a currency and uses the corresponding exchange rate in the currency calculation.
- The From and Thru Dates on the inquiry form. This date range determines which transactions display on the form.
- One of the following dates, which is used to retrieve the transaction rate:

- 'As Of' date in the processing options. If the 'as of' date is blank, the program uses the following:
- Thru Date on the inquiry form. If the processing option and Thru date are blank, the program uses the following:
- System date.

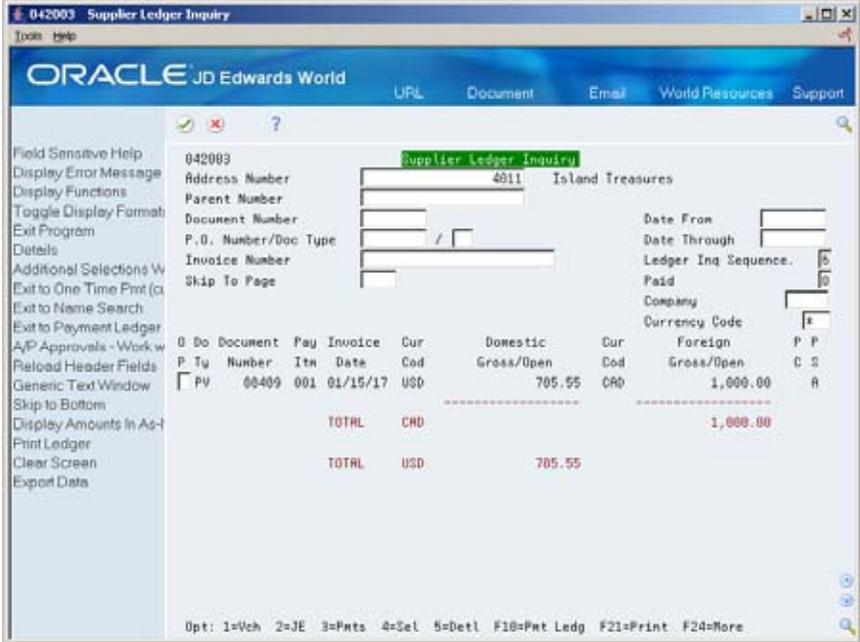
The Thru Date on the form does NOT override the 'as of' date in the processing options. For this reason, you might want to set up two different versions of the program, one with an 'as of' date in the processing options, the other without an 'as of' date which will allow you to use the Thru Date for the exchange rate.

Viewing "As If" Amounts

To View "As If" Amounts – Customer or Supplier Ledger

	From Accounts Receivable (G03), choose Customer & Invoice Entry
	From Customer & Invoice Entry (G0311), choose Customer Ledger Inquiry
	From Accounts Payable (G04), choose Supplier & Voucher Entry
	From Supplier & Voucher Entry (G0411), choose Supplier Ledger Inquiry

On Customer Ledger Inquiry or Supplier Ledger Inquiry



Document	Pay Invoice	Cur	Domestic	Cur	Foreign	P
P. Tu Number	Itm Date	Cod	Gross/Open	Cod	Gross/Open	C S
PV 00409	001 01/15/17	USD	705.55	USD	1,000.00	A
TOTAL			USD	705.55	1,000.00	

1. Complete the following fields:

- Address Number
- Date From (optional)
- Date Thru (optional)
- Ledger Inquiry Sequence – to view amounts by date, you must enter sequence 2 (net due date), 3 (invoice date), or 8 (G/L date)

- Currency code – you may designate a specific currency to see all transactions in that currency for the customer/supplier or use "*" to pull in all transactions regardless of the currency code. However to change the display to "as if" currency, you must have the currency code set to "*".
2. Press Enter to display transactions.

On this screen, the voucher display is in Canadian dollars (CAD), which is the foreign amount. The domestic amount is U.S. dollars (USD).

042003 Supplier Ledger Inquiry

ORACLE JD Edwards World

Field Sensitive Help
 Display Error Message
 Display Functions
 Toggle Display Format
 Exit Program
 Details
 Additional Selections W
 Exit to One Time Print (a)
 Exit to Name Search
 Exit to Payment Ledger
 A/P Approvals - Work w
 Reload Header Fields
 Generic Text Window
 Skip to Bottom
 Display Amounts in As-
 Print Ledger
 Clear Screen
 Export Data

042003
 Address Number 4011 Island Treasures
 Parent Number
 Document Number
 P. O. Number/Doc Type /
 Invoice Number
 Skip To Page

Date From
 Date Through
 Ledger Inq Sequence.
 Paid
 Company
 Currency Code

0	Do	Document	Pay	Invoice	Cur	Domestic	Cur	Foreign	P	P
P	Tu	Number	Itm	Date	Cod	Gross/Open	Cod	Gross/Open	C	S
<input type="checkbox"/>	PV	00409	001	01/15/17	USD	705.55	CAD	1,000.00		A
						TOTAL	CAD	1,000.00		
						TOTAL	USD	705.55		

Opt: 1=Vch 2=JE 3=Pmts 4=Sel 5=Detl F10=Pmt Ledg F21=Print F24=More

3. Access Display Amounts in As-If Currency (F19).

042003 Supplier Ledger Inquiry

ORACLE JD Edwards World

Field Sensitive Help
 Display Error Message
 Display Functions
 Toggle Display Format
 Exit Program
 Details
 Additional Selections W
 Exit to One Time Print (a)
 Exit to Name Search
 Exit to Payment Ledger
 A/P Approvals - Work w
 Reload Header Fields
 Generic Text Window
 Skip to Bottom
 Display Amounts in As-
 Print Ledger
 Clear Screen
 Export Data

042003
 Address Number 4011 Island Treasures
 Parent Number
 Document Number
 P. O. Number/Doc Type /
 Invoice Number
 Skip To Page

Date From
 Date Through
 Ledger Inq Sequence.
 Paid
 Company
 Currency Code

0	Do	Document	Pay	Invoice	Cur	Domestic	Cur	Foreign	P	P
P	Tu	Number	Itm	Date	Cod	Gross/Open	Cod	Gross/Open	C	S
<input type="checkbox"/>	PV	00409	001	01/15/17	USD	592.56	CAD	1,000.00		A
						TOTAL	CAD	1,000.00		
						TOTAL	USD	592.56		

Opt: 1=Vch 2=JE 3=Pmts 4=Sel 5=Detl F10=Pmt Ledg F21=Print F24=More

On this screen, the voucher is displayed in the "as if" currency of Euro (EUR).

- Domestic Gross/Open Amount – these amounts display the 'as of' currency as designated in the processing option.
- Foreign Gross/Open – this column will continue to display the foreign transaction amounts.
- When viewing the "as if" amounts, the "as if" currency code will be displayed above the Gross Amount or Domestic Gross/Open amount column.

Note: The "as if" currency amounts are not written to a table but are stored in temporary memory. You may print the converted amounts by using the Print Ledger function (F21) while viewing in "as if" mode.

Processing Options

See [Supplier Ledger Inquiry \(P042003\)](#).

See [Customer Ledger Inquiry with SQL \(P032002\)](#).

To View "As If" Amounts – Account Ledger Inquiry

	From General Accounting (G09), choose Journal Entries From Journal Entries (G0911), choose Account Ledger Inquiry
---	--

The functionality for the Account Ledger Inquiry form is the same as the functionality for the Customer and Supplier Ledger Inquiry forms in that you can view amounts in your domestic currency, foreign currency or "as if" currency.

The functionality for the Account Ledger Inquiry form is different from other ledger inquiry forms in the following ways:

- You can view two ledger types simultaneously on the Account Ledger Inquiry form, whereas you can view only one ledger type on the other ledger inquiry forms that use "as if" display functionality. To view two ledger types, you must first set the dual ledger processing option.
- There are two Ledger Type fields in the upper part of the Account Ledger Inquiry form. In the left field, you enter the ledger type in which to view the "as if" amounts. In the right field, you enter the ledger type in which to view your domestic currency amounts. For example, you can view actual amounts in "as if" currency and budget amounts in your domestic currency.

On Account Ledger Inquiry

09200 Account Ledger Inquiry

ORACLE JD Edwards World

Account Ledger Inquiry

Account: 3 5011

From Date/Period: 01/01/17

Thru Date/Period: 06/30/17

Ledger Type: AA

Subledger: S

Currency Code: *

DT	Document	Date	Explanation	General Ledger	Budget Amount	P
	JE	23272	01/15/17	JE for balance	5,548.55	
	JE	23273	02/16/17	adjustments	362.04	
	JE	23274	03/15/17	load balance	5,000.00	
			Ledger Total	6,911.39	5,000.00	
			Debit Total	6,911.39	5,000.00	
			Credit Total			
			Unposted Total	6,911.39	5,000.00	

Opt: 1/2=Orig Entry 5=Details F17=Top F18=Totals F21=Prt Ldg F24=More

- Complete the following fields:
 - Account Number
 - From Date/Period (optional)
 - Thru Date/Period (optional)
 - Ledger Type
 - Currency code – you may designate a specific currency to see all transactions in that currency for the customer/supplier or use “*” to pull in all transactions regardless of the currency code. However to change the display to “as if” currency, you must have the currency code set to “*”.
- Press Enter to display transactions.
- Choose the Display Amounts in As If Currency function (F19) to show the “as if” amounts displayed for the AA ledger under the General Ledger column (the “as if” currency of EUR is displayed above this column) and the actual amounts for the BA ledger are displayed under the Budget Amount column.

09208 Account Ledger Inquiry

Account: 3.5011 New Store sales

From Date/Period: 01/01/17
Thru Date/Period: 06/30/17
Ledger Type: DR
Subledger: 6
Currency Code: 6

Doc	Date	Explanation	General Ledger	Budget Amount
JE 23272	01/15/17	JE for balance	5,129.20	
JE 23273	02/16/17	adjustments	284.20	
JE 23274	03/15/17	load balance		5,000.00
Ledger Total			5,413.40	5,000.00
Debit Total			5,413.48	5,000.00
Credit Total				
Unposted Total			5,413.40	5,000.00

Opt: 1/2=Orig Entry 5=Details F17=Top F18=Totals F21=Prt Ldg F24=More

Note: If you view amounts for the CA (foreign currency) ledger, the amounts are meaningless. This is because the CA ledger contains more than one currency and the "as if" display restates only one currency at a time.

To toggle between the "as if" and domestic currency amounts, use the Display Amounts in "As If" Currency function (F19). To print "as if" amounts on a report, use the Print Ledger function (F21).

If a currency code appears above the amount column on the left, you are viewing amounts in the 'as of' currency. If a code does not appear, you are viewing amounts in the domestic currency.

Processing Options

See [Account Ledger Inquiry \(P09200\)](#).

To view purchase order in "as if" currency

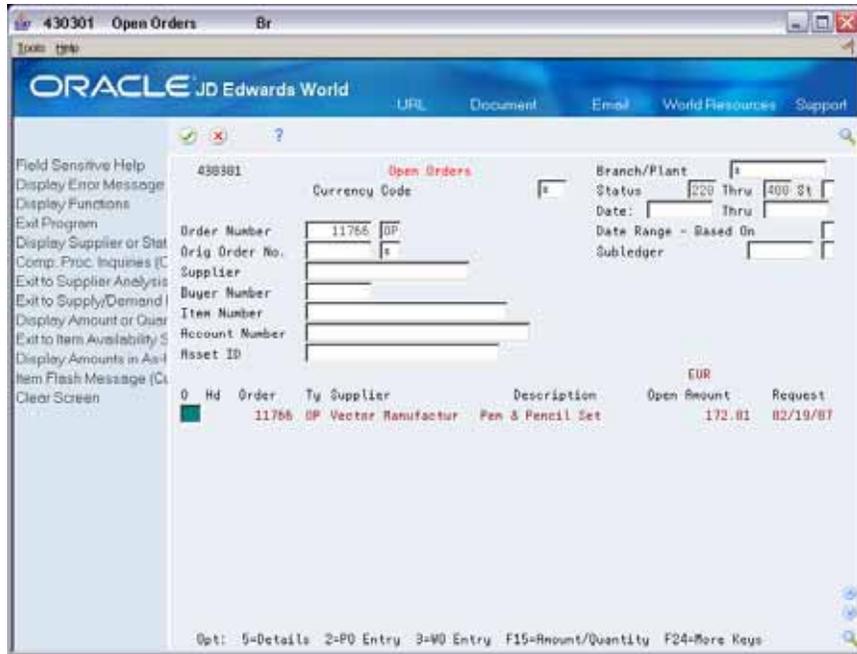


From Procurement (G43), choose one of the **Procurement Processes**
 From Stock Based Procurement (G43A), choose **Procurement Inquires**
 From Procurement Inquiries (G43A12), choose **Open Orders**

On Open Orders

Opt	5=Details	2=PO Entry	3=WO Entry	F15=Amount/Quantity	F24=More Keys
-----	-----------	------------	------------	---------------------	---------------

1. Inquire on a specific order number or orders in a status range.
2. To toggle between the domestic currency and the "as if" currency, use the Display Amounts in As-If Currency function (F19).



Processing Options

See [Open Orders Inquiry \(P430301\)](#).

7 Manual Receipts Processing for Multi-Currency

Multi-Currency for Manual Receipts

Manual Receipts Processing



From Accounts Receivable (G03), choose **Manual Receipts Processing**
From Manual Receipts Processing (G0312), choose a receipts entry method

When applying cash to foreign invoices, you may use either the foreign or the domestic currency (company base currency) of the invoice to make the payment. In addition, there may be instances where you receive payment for an invoice in an alternate currency, which is a currency other than the domestic or foreign currency on an invoice. This section details applying receipts in either the foreign or domestic currency of an invoice. See *Alternate Currency Receipts* for information on applying receipts in an alternate currency.

If you are applying a receipt that is in a foreign currency, the transaction Currency Code field (CRCD) will determine the currency of the actual amounts applied. If you are applying a receipt that is in the invoice domestic currency, the mode of entry field will determine the actual amounts applied. You may also apply a receipt in the current domestic value for an invoice, where the domestic value has changed due to exchange rate differences between the time the invoice was entered and the time of receipt entry.

This task consist of:

- Applying receipts in a foreign currency
- Applying receipts in the domestic currency
- Applying receipts in the current domestic value

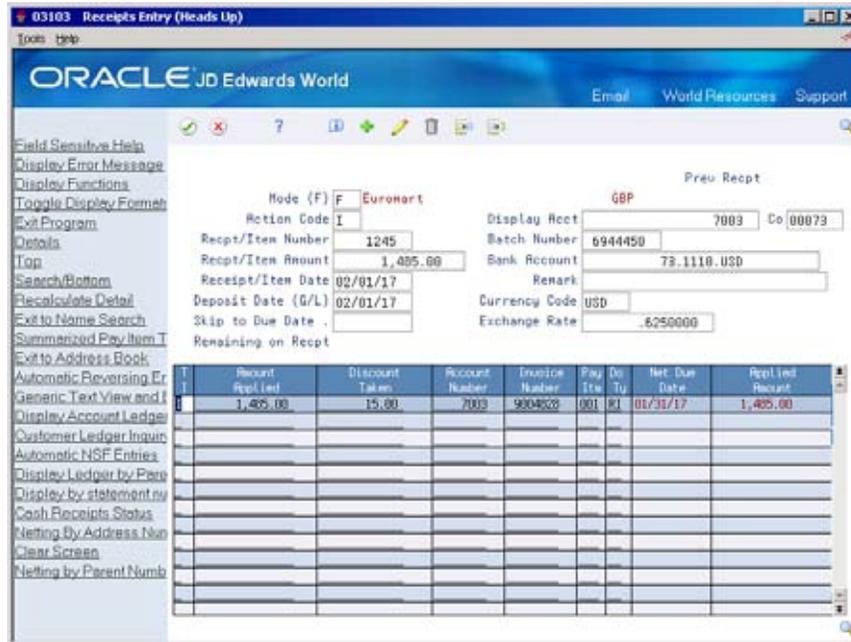
Before You Begin

- Confirm current exchange rates are set up in the Exchange Rates table (F0015)
- Verify the following AAI's are set up correctly:
 - RG (realized gain)
 - RL (realized loss)

To enter a receipt in a foreign currency

1. Follow the steps to enter a manual receipt.
 - See *Manual Receipt Processing (P03103)* in the *Accounts Receivable guide*.
2. Complete the following fields:

- Currency Code – enter the foreign currency code for the invoice.
- Exchange Rate (optional)



Field	Explanation
Mode	A code that specifies whether amounts are in the domestic currency of the company the vouchers are associated with or in the foreign currency of the transaction. Codes are: D Domestic F Foreign
Currency Code	Indicates the transaction currency for the receipt. If you leave this field blank, the default value from the customer master record will be used. If the customer master has no currency assigned, the value will default from the base currency of the company on the receipt header and the mode will default as 'D' for Domestic. To enter a receipt in the invoice foreign currency it is MANDATORY to enter the transaction currency.
Exchange Rate	The conversion rate that the system uses to convert foreign currencies to domestic currencies. If the Multi-Currency Conversion option on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Y, this rate is a multiplier. If it is set to Z, this rate is a divisor.

Gains and losses will be calculated if you are receiving cash in a foreign currency (Mode=F). They are calculated using the exchange rate from the original Invoice and comparing it to the exchange rate of the cash receipt.

The system creates an RG document to record either the gain or loss. This RG document can have two different Type Input codes assigned to it:

- F - foreign gain/loss
- Z - foreign gain/loss on a spread

Note: There is never an RL Document.

The codes are displayed when inquiring in domestic mode only and are not calculated for the following types of entries.

- Adjustments (Type Input of A)
- G/L entries (Type Input of G)

To view domestic entries

Enter 'D' in the mode field to display the domestic entries.

Receipt Applied	Discount Taken	Account Number	Invoice Number	Pay To	Net Due Date	Applied Receipt
1245	9.74	7003	9004000	001 #1	01/31/17	928.12
1246		7003	9004000	001 #1	01/31/17	35.64

To enter a receipt in domestic currency

To apply a receipt that is in the company's domestic currency to a foreign invoice, you must use the Domestic mode of entry for the receipt and populate the transaction currency code field with the foreign currency of the invoice.

On Receipts Entry

1. Follow the steps to enter a manual receipt.

- See *Manual Receipt Processing (P03103)* in the *Accounts Receivable Guide*.
2. Complete the following fields:
 - Mode – enter 'D' for domestic
 - Currency Code – enter the foreign transaction currency for the invoice
 3. Use Account Inquiry (F15) or Ledger Inquiry (F16) to pull in the open invoice for payment or manually enter the invoice information. Amount Applied will be the domestic amount.

Note: The foreign transaction currency for the invoice must be entered to select the invoice for payment if using Account Inquiry (F15) to display open invoices or Ledger Inquiry (F16). When using Ledger Inquiry, the invoice will be displayed in the foreign currency; when you select the record and exit back to Receipts Entry the Amount Applied field will default with the domestic amount.

Example

You have entered a foreign standard A/R invoice with a transaction currency of Canadian dollars (CAD) and a base (company) currency of United States dollars (USD). The customer has sent the domestic (USD) dollars to pay the invoice. To apply the receipt in domestic currency, you would need to complete the following fields:

Field	Value
Mode	D
Company	USD company number
Transaction Currency Code	CAD

Note: When you make a payment in the domestic currency mode, there will be no gain or loss recorded. It does not matter if you enter a GL date that might have a different exchange rate or if you enter a spot rate, the system will always use the original exchange rate. If you need to record the cash with a different exchange rate, the item must be entered in foreign mode.

To enter a receipt in current domestic value

The domestic value of a foreign invoice may change as exchange rates fluctuate. When paying a foreign invoice in the domestic currency, the system will normally use the same exchange rate on the invoice, regardless of the current effective exchange rate in the exchange rates table or a spot rate entered. The result is that the domestic value of the receipt matches the domestic value of the invoice and no realized gain or loss occurs.

You have the option of applying a receipt in the domestic currency of the invoice but using the current domestic value based on a current exchange rate rather than the existing domestic value of the invoice. You must activate this functionality by using the Current Domestic Value processing option for Receipts Entry (P03103).

On Receipts Entry

1. Follow the steps to enter a manual receipt.
 - See *Manual Receipt Processing in the A/R guide* (P03103).
2. Complete the following fields:
 - Mode – enter 'D' for domestic
 - Currency Code – enter the foreign transaction currency for the invoice
3. Use Account Inquiry or Ledger Inquiry to pull in the open invoice for payment. The exchange rate will automatically default

	Account	Discount	Account	Invoice	Pay	De	Net Due	Applied
	Appl Led	Taken	Number	Number	Itm	Tu	Date	Receipt
1	1,622.34	16.39	7003	9004529	001	R1	02/04/17	1,622.34
2	59.99		7003	9004529	001	R1	02/04/17	59.99

The exchange rate will automatically default from the Exchange Rates table with the effective rate. The Amount Applied will be calculated as the current domestic value using the effective exchange rate. You will see that the Gross Amount displayed for the invoice will be the original domestic amount.

Note: The foreign transaction for the invoice must be entered to select the invoice for payment if using Account Inquiry (F15) to display open invoices or Ledger Inquiry (F16). When using Ledger Inquiry, the invoice will be displayed in the foreign currency; when you select the record and exit back to Receipts Entry the Amount Applied field will default with the current domestic value and the exchange rate will be populated with the effective exchange rate from the Exchange Rates table.

Gains and losses will be calculated if you are receiving cash in current domestic value. They are calculated using the exchange rate from the original invoice and comparing it to the exchange rate of the cash receipt.

The system only creates an RG document to record either the gain or loss. This RG document can have two different TI codes assigned to it:

- F - foreign gain/loss
- Z - foreign gain/loss on a spread

What You Should Know About

Multiple companies

It is possible to have more than one company on a single receipt transaction, but all companies on any single receipt transaction must have the same base currency. The base currency for a particular entry is determined as follows:

- If a company number is entered in the screen header, the currency of that company will be used;
- If a specific company cannot be entered (i.e. there are receipts for more than one company on the same transaction), a currency code can be entered. Enter the currency code of the transaction in the Company field (CO) and that value will be used as the base currency;
- If the Company field is left blank, the currency assigned to Company 00000 will be used.

Exchange Rate Edit

You may edit the exchange rate's effective date period against the g/l period of the receipt by activating the processing option in Receipts Entry, P03103.

Exchange Rate field protection

You may protect the exchange rate field from manual entry by activating the processing option in Receipts Entry, P03103.

Before You Begin

- For Current Domestic Value receipts, activate the processing option for Current Domestic Value processing in Receipts Entry (P03103).
- Verify that the Exchange Rates table (F0015) is set up with the appropriate exchange rates.

Processing Options

See [Receipts Entry \(P03103\)](#).

8 Alternate Currency Receipts

Setup Alternate Currency Receipt

The manual receipt application programs allow you to process receipts in an alternate currency. This means that you can apply receipts to invoices in a currency other than the domestic or foreign currency.

This topic describes the following:

- Setup requirements for alternate currency receipts
- Purpose of an alternate currency clearing account
- How gains and losses are calculated on alternate currency receipts

Setup Requirements for Alternate Currency Receipts

To apply alternate currency receipts to invoices, you must set up the following:

- Alternate currency clearing account and automatic accounting instruction (AAI)
- Alternate currency receipt gain accounts and AAIs
- Alternate currency receipt loss accounts and AAIs
- Processing options for alternate currency receipts

To calculate the gain or loss amount associated with a foreign-currency receipt, the system calculates the changes in the exchange rate between the invoice exchange rate and the rate used at the time of receipt entry.

When you process alternate currency receipts, there is an additional gain or loss on the transaction that is associated specifically with the alternate currency. The Gain and loss account for alternate receipts and standard gain and loss can be different. The differences are handled by using different sets of AAIs.

The system records the gains and losses for alternate currency receipts separately from standard gains and losses.

Alternate Currency Receipt Clearing Account and AAI (R7)

To record a receipt in an alternate currency, you must set up an alternate currency clearing account to track the conversion of the receipt amount. The receipt amount is recorded in the alternate currency and must be converted to the currency of the invoice. This clearing account provides an audit trail from the cash account entry in the receipt currency to the offset trade account entry in the invoice currency.

The alternate currency clearing account is assigned to AAI item R7 and must follow these rules:

- It must be in the same company as the bank account from which the receipt is made.
- It must be set up with a blank offset field and no currency code value. The system will ignore these values if you set them up.
- It cannot be a monetary account.
- It must be company specific. You cannot use company 00000 as a default.
- It must include a business unit.

Note: This is different from the accounts payable setup.

Alternate Currency Receipt Gain/Loss Accounts and AAI (RY/RZ)

To record a gain incurred on an alternate currency receipt, you must set up a gain account. The account stores the gains that are realized when the domestic amount of a receipt is greater than the amount derived by calculating from the alternate currency to the foreign currency to the domestic currency.

The gain account for the alternate currency receipt is assigned to AAI item RY.

To record a loss incurred on an alternate currency receipt, you must set up a loss account for an alternate currency receipt. This account shows the losses realized when the domestic amount of a receipt is less than the amount derived by calculating from the alternate currency to the foreign currency to the domestic currency.

The loss account for the alternate currency receipt is assigned to AAI item RZ.

In Automatic Account Instructions (P00121), set up:

- RYxxx – Alternate Currency Gain, where xxx represents the alternate currency code (optional)
- RZxxx – Alternate Currency Loss, where xxx represents the alternate currency code (optional)

AAI items RY and RZ follow the same search sequence.

The system creates alternate currency gains or losses, based on one of the following: (in hierarchical order)

AAI	Explanation
RYxxx	For a specific company (where xxx is the currency code)
RYxxx	For company 00000 (where xxx is the company code)
RYyyyy	For a specific company (where yyyy is the G/L offset)
RYyyyy	For company 00000 (where yyyy is the G/L offset)
RY	For a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)

AAI	Explanation
RY	For company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)

This is the same AAI search sequence that is used for standard gains and losses.

Processing Options for Alternate Currency Receipts

The processing options for alternate currency receipts in Receipts Entry (P03103) are as follows:

Processing Option	Description
Alternate Currency Processing	Enter 1 to process receipts in the alternate currency method. Leave this field blank to prohibit alternate currency receipt processing.
Draft Processing	If you use alternate currency processing, this field must be left blank.

Processing Options

See [Receipts Entry \(P03103\)](#).

Purpose of an Alternate Currency Clearing Account

Since the original invoice amount recorded against the receivables trade account is in the domestic or foreign currency, the offset amount must also be in the same currency. To calculate this offset amount, the receipt currency is converted to the domestic or foreign currency and then stored in the clearing account.

The alternate currency clearing account will balance on the domestic side but not on the foreign side. This is because the foreign side contains different currencies, which will never balance.

The entries for an alternate currency receipt are as follows:

Alternate Currency Payment Amount		Foreign Payment Amount	
Cash Account	Alternate Currency Clearing Account	Gains/Losses Payables Account	Alternate Currency Clearing Account

The alternate currency clearing account provides the audit trail from the cash account entry in the receipt currency to the trade account entry in the domestic currency.

How Gains/Losses Are Calculated on Alternate Currency Receipts

Gains and losses are calculated using the exchange rates that are effective on the date of the receipt. For alternate currency receipts, two gains or losses are recorded on two different entries.

One entry is calculated based on the fluctuation of the exchange rates between the transaction currency and the company currency. This gain or loss is the same gain or loss that would have been realized if the receipt was not in an alternate currency.

The other entry is the difference between the following amounts:

1. The amount calculated by converting the alternate currency receipt to the transaction currency and then converting that to the company currency.
2. The amount calculated by converting from the alternate currency receipt directly to the company currency (this is the amount that is actually deposited to the bank account).

A gain or loss is recorded if the amount that is actually paid, (2), is greater than or less than the amount calculated by converting the receipt alternate currency to the buyer's currency and then to the company (domestic) currency, (1). Another way of stating this is the alternate currency gain or loss is calculated as the domestic amount applied to the bank minus the domestic receipt amount applied to the invoice. These will usually be small amounts caused by rounding differences.

This gain or loss will use AAI items RY/RZ.

Processing Alternate Currency Receipts

Before you process alternate currency receipts, make sure you complete the setup requirements described in Alternate Currency Receipt Setup.

Processing alternate currency receipts is similar to processing other receipts. Before you process receipts in an alternate currency, you can review the invoices in both the domestic and the as if currency on Customer Ledger Inquiry. The alternate currency amount you view on Customer Ledger Inquiry may not be the exact amount of the receipt due to rounding differences.

The differences for alternate currency receipts are described in the following tasks:

- Entering invoice match receipts
- Creating chargebacks

The system processes alternate currency receipts based on the setup you do before you process the receipts. Minimal user intervention is required.

Note: You cannot process alternate currency receipts using batch cash receipts, electronic data interchange (EDI) transactions, or drafts.

Entering Invoice Match Receipts

When you receive a payment from a customer, you match the receipt to an invoice or group of invoices. Matching receipts to open invoices is the most common method of applying receipts.

The ability to enter an alternate currency receipt is controlled by a processing option in the Receipts Entry program (P03103). If company policy does not allow alternate currency receipts, this processing option makes it possible to prevent the application of third currency receipts. If the processing option is set up to allow alternate currency receipts, the system determines whether a receipt is in an alternate currency on a transaction-by-transaction basis.

To match invoices with alternate currency receipts, you must do the following on Receipts Entry:

- Enter a customer in the Display Account field.
- Enter a company in the Company field.
- Enter T (third) in the Mode field to indicate that you are processing alternate currency receipts.
- Enter the currency code of the alternate receipt in the Currency Code field. This field is used for query purposes when you display invoices for standard receipt processing.

- Enter the G/L date. This is the date used to calculate the currency exchange rates.
- Enter a spot rate in the Exchange rate field if you will NOT be pulling the exchange rate from the rates table based on G/L date.

For alternate currency receipt processing, the Currency Code field combined with the Mode field designates the alternate currency to which the system will convert the open amounts for the applicable invoices for alternate receipt processing.

The screenshot shows the 'Receipts Entry (Heads Up)' window in Oracle JD Edwards World. The window title is '03103 Receipts Entry (Heads Up)'. The main area displays receipt details for Mode (F) T Eurocart. Key fields include: Receipt/Item Number 889, Receipt/Item Amount 12,276.80, Receipt/Item Date 02/15/17, Deposit Date (G/L) 02/15/17, and Exchange Rate .7976390. A table at the bottom shows the receipt details with columns for Receipt Applied, Discount Taken, Account Number, Invoice Number, Pay Itm, De Ty, Net Due Date, and Applied Receipt.

Receipt Applied	Discount Taken	Account Number	Invoice Number	Pay Itm	De Ty	Net Due Date	Applied Receipt
12,276.80	124.80	7003	129602	001	01	02/14/17	12,276.80

The system converts the open amounts of the applicable invoices into the alternate currency and displays the converted open amounts. The amount is converted using the exchange rate between the alternate currency and the invoice currency. The exchange rate is retrieved from the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015) based on Deposit (G/L) date.

Upon entry, an R7 document will be created in the Accounts Receivable Ledger (F0311) to record the alternate currency receipt. This is in addition to the RC record which will record the receipt in the invoice currency. This record will have domestic and foreign (transaction) currencies per normal receipt processing.

specify the original invoice number and pay item in the Original Document field on Receipts Entry (access the Detail -F4). An R7 document will be created in the Accounts Receivable ledger (F0311) for the chargeback amount in the receipt (alternate) currency. A second R7 document for the invoice will be created to record receipt of the gross invoice amount in the alternate currency.

The system creates standalone chargebacks in the receipt (alternate) currency. To create a standalone chargeback, do not specify the Original Document/Pay Item. In this case, there will not be an R7 document for the chargeback because the alternate currency is used as the transaction currency on the RB record; there will be an R7 document for the invoice(s) in the alternate currency.

Note: Unapplied cash receipts with different dates might have different exchange rates. Because the system uses the deposit (G/L) date to determine the exchange rate gain or loss on a transaction, you can only spread one unapplied cash receipt at a time.

T-Accounts for Alternate Currency Receipt Processing

Example: Canadian Company Receives USD for a CAD Invoice

The following T-accounts show how transactions (listed by document type) move in and out of accounts during alternate currency receipt processing. This example illustrates a domestic invoice in Canadian dollars (CAD) that was paid in U.S. dollars (USD). Because the invoice was created as a domestic transaction (transaction currency and the company base currency are both CAD), the USD receipt is an alternate currency.

	Revenue	Trade	Cash	Clearing
RI	1,626.08 CAD			
RC			1,626.08 CAD	
			<i>903.38</i> <i>USD</i>	
R7				1,626.08 CAD <i>903.38</i> <i>USD</i>
				1,626.08 CAD
AE		1,626.08 CAD	1,626.08 CAD	

Note: Alternate currency entries are italicized.

- The RI document shows the original posting of the invoice to revenue.
- The RC/R7 entries reflect the alternate currency receipt of the invoice.

- RC is the entry to the bank account in both the CAD amount (AA ledger) and the alternate currency USD amount (CA ledger)
- R7s are the entries to the alternate currency clearing account. There will be one entry that offsets the bank account entry with amounts in both the CAD amount (AA ledger) and the USD amount (CA ledger). The second entry is the balancing entry in the CAD amount only.
- The AE documents show the entry to the Trade account.

Note: The clearing account will only balance on the domestic (AA) side.

Example: Canadian Company Receives JPY for USD Invoice

This example illustrates a Canadian dollar (CAD) base currency company that issues a U.S. dollar (USD) invoice that is subsequently paid with Japanese yen (JPY), the alternate currency. In this example the Canadian company is using the divisor method for multi-currency transactions.

Description	Currency	Amount	Exchange Rate 01/01/2017	Exchange Rate 02/01/2017
Invoice (domestic currency)	CAD	200.00		
Invoice (foreign currency)	USD	142.57	1.00000 USD = 1.4028 CAD	
Receipt	JPY	18,570		1.00000 USD = 1.4357 CAD 1.00000 CAD = 90.720 JPY 1.00000 USD = 130.25 JPY
Standard gain/loss	CAD	4.69		
Alternate gain/loss	CAD	0.01		

Calculations

Amount	Calculation
Foreign Currency Invoice (USD)	The foreign currency invoice on 1 January 2017 is 142.57 USD.
Alternate Currency Receipt (JPY) Calculation	The receipt on 1 February 2017 is 18,570 JPY. (142.57 USD X 130.25 = 18570 JPY)

Amount	Calculation
Foreign Currency Amount Applied to Invoice	<p>The foreign currency (USD) amount applied to the invoice is calculated as follows:</p> $18,570 \text{ JPY} / 130.25 = 142.57 \text{ USD}$ <p>Note: 130.25 is the exchange rate in effect the day the receipt was deposited.</p>
Domestic Currency Amount Applied to Invoice	<p>The domestic currency (CAD) amount applied to the invoice is calculated as follows:</p> $142.57 \text{ USD} / 0.712860 = 200.00 \text{ CAD}$ <p>Note: 0.712860 is the exchange rate in effect the day the invoice was generated. This rate is the system-generated reciprocal of the 1.4028 exchange rate because the exchange rate method is the divisor method.</p>
Regular Gain/Loss Calculation	<p>The gain or loss created by the exchange rate fluctuations between the invoice currency and the domestic currency is calculated as follows:</p> $142.57 \text{ USD} / 0.696524 = 204.69 \text{ CAD}$ <p>Note: 0.696524 is the exchange rate in effect the day of the receipt.</p> $142.57 \text{ USD} / 0.712860 = 200.00 \text{ CAD}$ <p>Note: 0.712860 is the exchange rate in effect the day of the invoice.</p> $204.69 \text{ CAD} - 200.00 \text{ CAD} = 4.69 \text{ CAD}$
Alternate Currency Gain/Loss Calculation	<p>The domestic amount of the receipt, which is the amount debited to the bank, is calculated as follows:</p> $18,570 \text{ JPY} / 90.720 = 204.70 \text{ CAD}$ <p>Note: 90.720 is the exchange rate in effect the day the receipt was deposited.</p> <p>The alternate currency gain/loss amount is calculated as follows:</p> $204.70 - 204.69 = 0.01 \text{ CAD}$

Revenue		Trade		Cash	
RI	200.00 CAD				
	142.57 USD				
<i>AE (Invoice)</i>		200.00 CAD	200.00 CAD		
<i>AE (Receipt)</i>		142.57 USD	142.57 USD		
RC				204.70 CAD	
				18,570 JPY	
Clearing		Gain/Loss		Alt. Gain/Loss	
R7	204.70 CAD				
	142.57 USD				
	204.70 CAD				
	18,570 JPY				
RG			4.69 CAD		0.01 CAD

9 Automatic Payments for Multi-Currency

Automatic Payments for Multi-Currency

Automatic Payment Processing



From Accounts Payable (G04), choose **Automatic Payment Processing**
From Automatic Payment Processing (G0413), choose **Create Payment Groups**

When creating payments for foreign vouchers, you may use either the foreign or the domestic currency (company base currency) of the voucher to make the payment, or pay in the monetary currency of the bank account associated with the voucher. In addition, there may be instances where you want to create a payment in an alternate currency, which is a currency other than the domestic or foreign currency on a voucher. This section details:

- Creating payments in the monetary unit of the bank account.
- Creating payments in the foreign currency of a voucher.
- Creating payments in the domestic currency of a voucher.
- Creating payments in the current domestic value of a voucher.

See *Alternate Currency Payments* for information on creating payments in an alternate currency.

Before You Begin

- Verify that you set up suppliers with the correct payment instrument.
- Calculate withholding, or set the processing options for this program to automatically calculate withholding.
- Make changes to vouchers, if necessary. In general, you cannot change vouchers in a payment group until you complete the automatic payment process or remove the voucher from the group.
- Approve vouchers for payment.
- Verify that the current exchange rates are set up in Exchange Rates table (F0015)
- Verify that the following AAI's are set up correctly:
 - PG (realized gain)
 - PL (realized loss)

Grouping Vouchers for Automatic Payments

Before you can write payments, you must create payment groups. When you create payment groups, the system separates vouchers that have similar information, such as the same bank account, payment instrument and currency code. This allows the system to process similar vouchers in the same way.

See Also

- *Automatic Payment Processing* in the A/P guide

Create Payment Groups (P04570)

You set the currency processing method you want to use for payments with the Currency processing option for Create Payment Groups:

- Bank Account Monetary Unit
- Voucher Domestic Currency
- Voucher Foreign Currency
- Current Domestic Amount
- Alternate Currency Amount

You can also use a processing option to override the bank account. Two multi-currency considerations exist for overriding the bank account:

- The monetary bank account must have the same currency as the transaction.
- The bank account's company currency must be the same as the domestic currency of the transaction.

The following examples describe these methods.

Bank Account Monetary Unit

When you use the Bank Account Monetary Unit method, you pay in the currency of the bank account. A gain or loss might be calculated. For example:

Company base currency = USD

Monetary bank account = EUR

Voucher Number	Domestic	Foreign
PV1	USD	EUR

Because the monetary bank account is EUR, choosing this method results in paying the foreign amount of the voucher (EUR).

Voucher Domestic Currency

When you use the Voucher Domestic Currency method, you pay the domestic amount of the voucher using the same exchange rate that is on the original voucher. No gain or loss is calculated. For example:

Company base currency = USD

Voucher Number	Domestic	Foreign
PV1	USD	EUR
PV2	USD	

Choosing this method results in paying the domestic USD amount for both vouchers.

Voucher Foreign Currency

When you use the Voucher Foreign Currency method, you pay the foreign transaction amount of the voucher. A gain or loss might be calculated.

Example 1:

Company base currency = USD

Voucher Number	Domestic	Foreign
PV1	USD	EUR

Example 2:

Company base currency = GBP

Voucher Number	Domestic	Foreign
PV2	GBP	EUR

Choosing this method results in paying the foreign EUR amount for both vouchers in separate checks, they could not be combined together.

Current Domestic Amount

When you use the Current Domestic Amount method, you pay the current domestic amount of the voucher where the value has changed due to differences in the exchange rate from the time the voucher was entered and the payment is generated. A gain or loss might be calculated. For example:

Company base currency = EUR Transaction currency = USD

Voucher Number	Payment Number	Domestic	Foreign	Exchange Rate
PV1		5,000 EUR	1,000 USD	5.0
	PK1	6,000 EUR	1,000 USD	6.0

The payment is made in the domestic currency of the voucher (EUR), but the value has changed due to the difference in exchange rates from the original voucher and the payment.

What You Should Know About

Exchange rate dates

If you choose the Current Domestic Amount method for creating a payment, you may enter an effective date that the system uses to retrieve the current exchange rate for the payment in the Currency processing option of Create Payment Groups. If the effective date is left blank in this option, the system date will be used as the effective date.

Processing Options

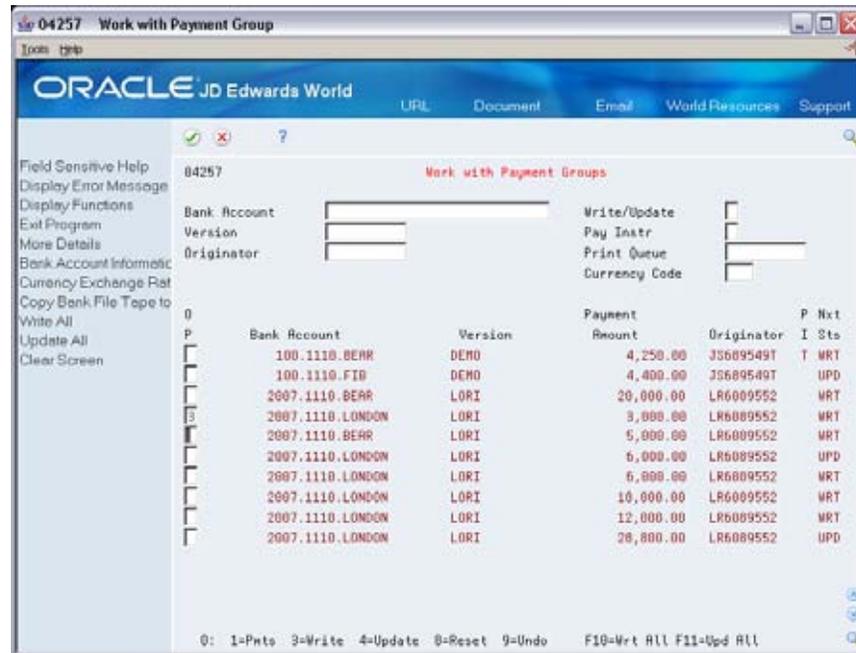
See [Create Payment Groups \(P04570\)](#).

Work with Payment Groups (P04257)

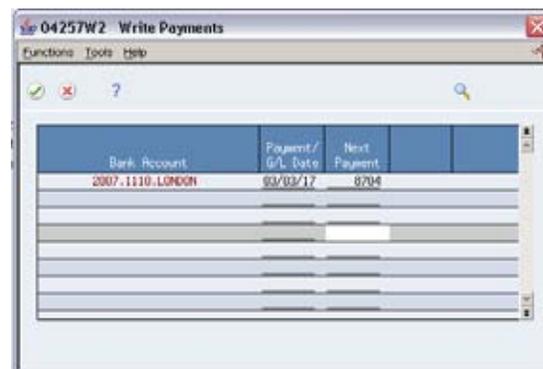
When processing payment in foreign currency, you can choose to enter a spot rate to allow the exchange rate to be selected from the exchange rate table based on the payment (G/L) used. A processing option in Work with Payment groups controls this option.

To work with payment groups

On Work with Payment Groups



- Complete the following field:
 - Bank Account
- Press Enter.
- Do one of the following to display the “Write Payments” screen:
 - Enter 3 in the Option (OP) field.
 - Press F10



- Complete the following fields
 - Payment / G/L Date
 - Next Payment (Optional)
- Click the Checkmark.

6. Do one of the following:
 - Enter 4 in the Option (OP) field.
 - Press F11.



Note: This screen displays both the “To” and “From” currencies.

7. Do one of the following:
 - To specify a spot rate for a currency pair enter the rate in the following field and press F6:
 - Rate
 - To continue with out specifying a spot rate for a currency pair, press F6.
 - To exit from this screen without updating the payment group, press F5.

Processing Options

See [A/P Payments - Work with Payment Groups \(P04257\)](#).

10 Alternate Currency Payments

Setup Alternate Currency Payment

You can pay vouchers in a currency other than the domestic or foreign currency of the voucher by using the automatic payment method or manual payment with voucher match.

This topic describes the following:

- Setup requirements for alternate currency payments
- Purpose of an alternate currency clearing account
- How gains and losses are calculated on alternate currency payments

Setup Requirements for Alternate Currency Payments

To pay vouchers in an alternate currency, you must set up the following:

- Alternate currency clearing account and automatic accounting instruction (AAI)
- Alternate currency payment gain accounts and AAIs
- Alternate currency payment loss accounts and AAIs
- Processing options for alternate payments

To calculate the gain or loss amount associated with a foreign currency payment, the system calculates the changes in the exchange rate and the rate used at time of payment.

When you process alternate currency payments, there is an additional gain or loss on the transaction that is associated specifically with the alternate currency.

The gain and loss accounts for alternate payments and standard gain and losses can be different. The differences are handled by using different sets of AAIs.

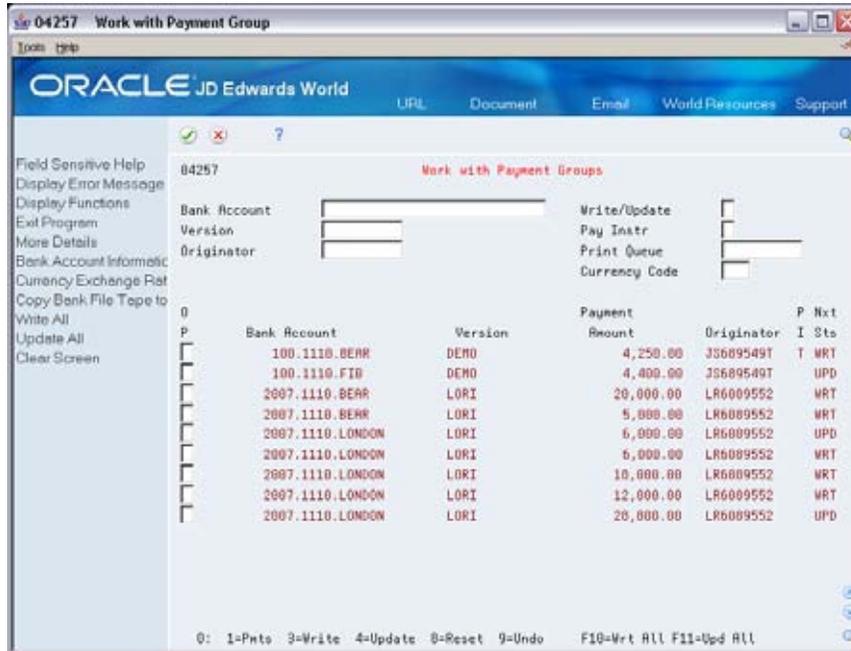
The gains and losses for alternate currency payments are recorded separately from standard gains and losses.

Work with Payment Groups (P04257)

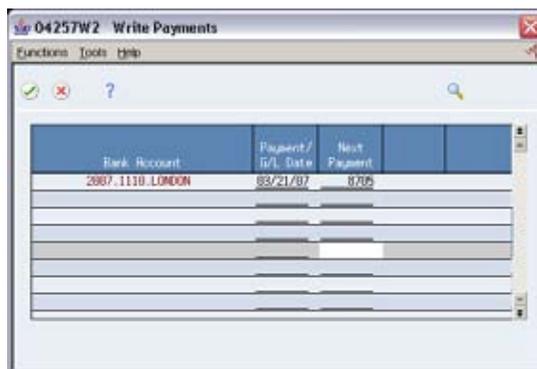
When processing payment in alternate currency, you can choose to enter a spot rate to allow the exchange rate to be selected from the exchange rate table based on the payment (G/L) used. A processing option in Work with Payment groups controls this option.

To work with payment groups

On Work with Payment Groups



1. Complete the following field:
 - Bank Account
2. Press Enter.
3. Do one of the following to display the “Write Payments” screen:
 - Enter 3 in the Option (OP) field.
 - Press F10



4. Complete the following fields
 - Payment / G/L Date
 - Next Payment (Optional)
5. Click the Checkmark.

6. Do one of the following:
- Enter 4 in the Option (OP) field.
 - Press F11.

Note: This screen displays two sets of currencies the “To” and “From” currencies, between foreign and alternate and between foreign to domestic.

7. Do one of the following:
- To specify a spot rate for a currency pair enter the rate in the following field and press F6:
 - Rate
 - To continue with out specifying a spot rate for a currency pair, press F6.
 - To exit from this screen without updating the payment group, press F5.

Processing Options

See [A/P Payments - Work with Payment Groups \(P04257\)](#).

Alternate Currency Clearing Account and AAI (P7)

To record a payment in an alternate currency, you must set up an alternate currency clearing account to track the conversion of the payment amount. The payment amount is recorded in the alternate currency and must be converted to the currency of the voucher. This clearing account provides an audit trail from the cash account entry in the payment currency to the offset trade account entry in the domestic currency.

The alternate currency clearing account is assigned to AAI item P7 and must follow these rules:

- It must be in the same company as the bank account from which the payment is made.
- It cannot be a monetary account.
- It must be company specific. You cannot use company 00000 as a default.

- It must include a business unit.
- It must be set up with a blank offset field and no currency code value. If set up, the system ignores them.
- The business unit is optional, unlike Accounts Receivable where it is required.

Alternate Currency Payment Gain/Loss Accounts and AAIs (PY/PZ)

To record a gain incurred on an alternate currency payment, you must set up a gain account. This account shows the gains realized when the domestic amount of a payment is less than the amount, which is derived by calculating from the alternate currency to the foreign currency to the domestic currency.

The gain account for the alternate currency payment is assigned to AAI item PY.

To record a loss incurred on an alternate currency payment, you must set up a loss account for an alternate currency payment. This account shows the losses realized when the domestic amount of a payment is greater than the amount derived by calculating from the alternate currency to the foreign currency to the domestic currency.

The loss account for the alternate currency payment is assigned to AAI item PZ.

AAI items PY/PZ follow the same search sequence.

In Automatic Account Instructions (P00121), set up:

- PYxxx – Alternate Currency Gain, where xxx represents the alternate currency code (optional)
- PZxxx – Alternate Currency Loss, where xxx represents the alternate currency code (optional)

AAI items PY and PZ follow the same search sequence:

AAI	Explanation
PYxxx	For a specific company (where xxx is the currency code)
PYxxx	For company 00000 (where xxx is the company code)
PYyyyy	For a specific company (where yyyy is the G/L offset)
PYyyyy	For company 00000 (where yyyy is the G/L offset)
PY	For a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)
PY	For company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)

This is the same AAI search sequence that is used for standard gains and losses.

Processing Options

See [Create Payment Groups \(P04570\)](#).

See [A/P Payments - Work with Payment Groups \(P04257\)](#).

See [Manual Payment with Voucher Match \(P04102\)](#).

Purpose of an Alternate Currency Clearing Account

Since the original voucher amount recorded against the payables trade account is in the domestic or foreign currency, the offset amount must also be in the same currency. To calculate this offset amount, the payment currency is converted to the domestic or foreign currency and then stored in the clearing account.

The alternate currency clearing account will balance on the domestic side but not on the foreign side. This is because the foreign side contains different currencies, which will never balance.

The entries for an alternate currency receipt are as follows:

Alternate Currency Payment Amount		Foreign Payment Amount	
Alternate Currency Clearing Account	Bank Account	Alternate Currency Clearing Account	Gains/Losses Payables Account

The alternate currency clearing account provides the audit trail from the bank account entry in the payment currency to the offset trade account entry in the domestic currency.

How Gains/Losses Are Calculated on Alternate Payments

Gains and losses are calculated using the exchange rates that are effective on the date of the payment. For alternate currency payments, gains and losses are recorded on two different entries.

One entry is calculated based on the fluctuation of the exchange rates between the transaction currency and the company currency. This gain or loss is the same gain or loss that would have been realized if the payment did not include an alternate currency.

The other entry is the difference between the following amounts:

1. The amount calculated by converting from the payment currency to the transaction currency and then converting that to the company currency.
2. The amount calculated by converting from the alternate currency payment directly to the company currency (this is the amount that is actually paid from the bank account).

A gain or loss is recorded if the amount that is actually paid (2) is less than or greater than the amount calculated from converting the payment currency to the transaction currency to the company currency (1).

Another way of stating this is the alternate currency gain or loss is calculated as the domestic amount applied to the bank minus the domestic payment amount applied to the voucher. These will usually be small amounts caused by rounding differences.

This gain or loss will use AAI items RY or RZ.

Processing Alternate Currency Payments

Most of the alternate currency payment processing is based on the setup you do before you process payments.

Before you process payments in an alternate currency, you can review the vouchers in both the domestic and the 'as' if currency on Supplier Ledger Inquiry. The alternate currency amount you view on Supplier Ledger Inquiry may not be the exact amount of the payment due to rounding differences.

Alternate Currency Payment Records

Alternate currency payment amounts are stored in the A/P Matching Document table (F0413). The currency in this table will be different from the currency in the A/P Matching Document Detail table (F0414) because an alternate currency payment is involved. The historical exchange rate stored in the A/P Matching Document Detail table contains the exchange rate that is used to calculate from the foreign currency to the alternate currency.

Realized and alternate gains or losses are calculated at time of update and recorded in the F0414. The exchange rate on the realized gain or loss record will be the rate from the transaction currency to domestic. The exchange rate on the alternate gain or loss record will be the rate from the alternate currency to domestic currency.

Creating Automatic Payments in an Alternate Currency

Processing alternate currency automatic payments is similar to processing other automatic payments with differences noted for these tasks:

- Creating payment groups
- Writing payments
- Updating payment groups

Create Payment Groups (P04570)

Set the processing options for alternate currency processing as noted in Alternate Currency Payment Set Up. You may group voucher by currency code in addition to bank account if desired.

Error Messages

If an error occurs when you create payment groups, a message prints on the Create Payment Groups report. An error message prints, for example, if you try to write a

Euro payment from a USD bank account. The error messages that are specific to alternate currency payments are:

- Alternate currency clearing account is invalid or is a monetary account
- Alternate currency clearing account company is not the same as the transaction company
- AAI for alternate gain or loss account is invalid
- Alternate currency gain or loss account company is not the same currency as transaction company
- The currency of the alternate payment did not match the currency of the bank account

Work with Payment Groups (P04257)

Set the processing option to display amounts in alternate currency when viewing payment groups (optional).

Write: Write payment per normal payment processing. An effective date for the exchange rate to be used can be set up or the system date will be used for the default.

When you write payments, the exchange rate on the date of payment is recorded as follows:

- The foreign to domestic currency rate is recorded as a standard gain or loss
- The alternate to domestic currency rate is recorded as an alternate gain or loss

Error Messages

If an error occurs when you write payments, a message appears after you enter the payment date. The error message that is specific to alternate currency payments is currency exchange rate not found. Confirm that all necessary exchange rates are set up in the Exchange Rates table (F0015).

Update: Update the payment group. Realized and alternate gains or losses are calculated at time of update and recorded in the F0414. The exchange rate on the realized gain or loss record will be the rate from the transaction currency to domestic. The exchange rate on the alternate gain or loss record will be the rate from the alternate currency to domestic.

If an error occurs when you update payment groups, a message prints on the Update Payments Error Report. The error messages that are specific to alternate currency payments are:

- Currency exchange rate not found
- Exchange rate cannot be changed between writing and updating payments

Creating Manual Payments in an Alternate Currency

To process alternate payments using Manual Payment with Voucher Match (P04102):

1. There are 2 processing options for Alternate Payment Processing in P04102. The first is to display the alternate currency code field and this must be set to a one. The second designates which exchange rate to display as the default, either alternate to foreign rate, or alternate to domestic rate. Regardless of what is set as the default, you can use Alternate Domestic/Foreign Alternate function (F6) to toggle between the two rates.
2. Populate the header information per normal payment processing, however you must enter a payment date. In the Currency Code field, designate the voucher (transaction) currency; in the Alternate Currency field, designate the payment currency. Press enter. This will display open vouchers in the voucher currency specified. Enter payment amount and amount applied to voucher in the voucher currency and press enter.
3. Once payment is entered, the system will calculate the alternate payment amount. You can view the alternate payment amount, and the exchange rates used by inquiring on the payment after entry. In the example below, the voucher was created for \$1000 CAD to a USD company. The payment was in GBP. Note that the payment was applied in the original voucher amount of \$1000 and the mode of 'F'. The system calculates the alternate amount of GBP 466.20 upon entry. This is what the transaction looks like after entry, when the alternate currency amount has been calculated:

04102 Payment With Voucher Match

ORACLE JD Edwards World

Field Sensitive Help
Display Error Message
Display Functions
Toggle Format
Exit Program
More Detail
Show Alternate Payment
Alternate Domestic/Foreign
Exit to Name Search
Summarized Payment Items
Exit to Address Book
Generic Text View and Edit
Manual Check W/O Voucher
Supplier Ledger Inquiry
Void Payment
Supplier/Alternate Payment
Clear Screen
A/R A/P Netting

04102 Payment With Voucher Match Prev Paymt:
Mode (F) Batch Number 5944481
Alternate Amount 466.59
Supplier Number 11773 Jones Manufacturing Co
Payment Number 4545 G/L Bank 50,1110,GBP
Payment Amount 1,000.00 Remark
Payment-G/L Date 02/15/17 CurrCd CAD AltCurr GBP Rate .7935070
Foreign to Alternate .4665920

Remaining
Payment Schedule

Voucher Number	Pay Itm	Invoice Number	Net Due Date	Amount Applied	Open Amount
155526	001	7697-9079	02/14/17	1,000.00	

F4=Details F16=Ledger Inq F11=Supplier F10=Payee Mode F17=Void F24=More

4. The system creates records in the F0413 and F0414 upon entry as described in Alternate Currency Payment Records, above.

How Alternate Currency Payment Amounts Are Calculated

The amount of the alternate currency payment is calculated as follows:

- Add the total amount of the vouchers in the supplier's currency.

- Use the exchange rate set up for the supplier's currency to the alternate currency to calculate the payment amount.

Example: Canadian Company Pays USD Voucher in JPY

This example illustrates a Canadian dollar (CAD) base currency company that issues a voucher currency in a foreign currency, U.S. dollars (USD). The payment currency is an alternate currency, Japanese yen (JPY). Because of the exchange rate conversions, there is the potential for two gains or losses: one between Canadian dollar (CAD) and USD and the other between CAD, JPY, and USD.

Description	Currency	Amount	Exchange Rate 1 January 2017	Exchange Rate 1 February 2017
Voucher (domestic currency)	CAD	200		
Voucher (foreign currency)	USD	142.57	1 USD = 1.4028 CAD	
Payment	JPY	18,570		1 USD = 1.4357 CAD 1 CAD = 90.72 JPY 1 USD = 130.25 JPY
Standard gain or loss	CAD	4.69		
Alternate gain or loss	CAD	.01		

Calculations

Calculation	Description
Foreign Currency Voucher (USD)	The voucher on 1 January 2017 is 142.57 USD.
Alternate Currency Payment (JPY) Calculation	The payment on 1 February 2017 is 18,570 JPY, which is calculated as follows: $142.57 \text{ USD} \times 130.25 = 18,570 \text{ JPY}$
Regular Gain or loss Calculation	The gain or loss created by the exchange rate fluctuations between the voucher currency and the domestic currency is calculated as follows: $200 \text{ CAD} - (142.57 \text{ USD} \times 1.4357) \text{ CAD} = 4.69 \text{ CAD}$
Alternate Currency Gain or loss Calculation	The alternate currency gain or loss is calculated and an alternate loss is recorded as follows: $204.69 - (18,570 \text{ JPY} / 90.72 = 204.70 \text{ CAD}) = - 0.01 \text{ CAD}$

Calculation	Description
Bank Account Entry	The bank account is credited as follows: 18,570 JPY (the amount of the payment) on the foreign side 204.70 CAD (the total of the pay items, including gains/losses) on the domestic side

	Expense	Trade	Cash
PV	200.00 CAD		
	142.57 USD		
PK			204.70 CAD
			18,570 JPY
<i>AE (Voucher)</i>		200.00 CAD	200.00 CAD
<i>AE (Payment)</i>		142.57 USD	142.57 USD
	Clearing	Gain/Loss	Alt. Gain/Loss
P7	204.70 CAD		
	18,570 JPY		
	204.70 CAD		
	142.57 USD		
PG		4.69 CAD	0.01 CAD

11 Print A/R and A/P Detail Reports

Print Open A/R or A/P Reports with Foreign Amounts

Printing Open A/R or A/P Foreign Amounts Reports

	From Accounts Payable (G04), choose Accounts Payable Reports From Accounts Payable Reports (G0414), choose Open A/P with Foreign Amounts From Accounts Receivable (G03), choose Accounts Receivable Reports From Accounts Receivable Reports (G0314), choose Open A/R with Foreign Amounts
---	---

To review A/R or A/P detail for both foreign and domestic amounts, print the Open A/R or A/P Foreign Amounts report. This report is similar to the standard Open Detail reports, but includes:

- The base company currency
- The transaction currency
- The original and open foreign balances

This section contains the following:

- [Printing the Open A/R Foreign Amounts Report](#)
- [Printing the Open A/P Foreign Amounts Report](#)

Printing the Open A/R Foreign Amounts Report

There are several versions of the Open A/R Foreign Amounts report (P03429) that you may choose from:

- Foreign and Domestic
- Aging
- Receipts History
- Foreign and Domestic with Aging
- Summarized (by Company)
- Foreign and Domestic - 'As Of'

See Also

Accounts Receivable Reports and Process 'As Of' Reports in the Accounts Receivable Guide.

Processing Options

See [A/R Currency Detail \(P03429\)](#).

Printing the Open A/P Foreign Amounts Report

There are several versions of the Open A/R Foreign Amounts report (P03429) that you may choose from:

- Foreign and Domestic
- Aging
- Foreign and Domestic – ‘As Of’

See Also

Accounts Payable Reports and Print A/P ‘As Of’ Reports in the Accounts Payable guide.

Processing Options

See [Currency Detail Report \(P04427\)](#).

12 Exchange Rate Differences

Setting Up Exchange Rate Differences

Understanding Exchange Rate Differences



From General Accounting (G09), enter **29** for Advanced and Technical Operations
From Advanced and Technical Operations (G0931), choose **Advanced International Processing**

When foreign vouchers and invoices are paid or received and exchange rate differences cause a realized gain or loss to occur, some government regulations dictate that the gain or loss amount be handled as a legitimate transaction. This requires that a valid voucher or invoice be entered and a payment is made or a receipt is received for the amount of the gain or loss. If taxes were involved in the original voucher/invoice, these same taxes will be processed in the newly created invoice/voucher.

You can activate exchange rate difference processing at different levels depending on your government requirements. You may set up the exchange rate difference processing at the Accounts Receivables and/or Accounts Payables level by activating the associated A/R or A/P Constant. Exchange rate difference processing can be activated for all invoices or vouchers or only for specific companies. To process at the company level you must first set the A/R and A/P constant for activation, then set the corresponding constant in Company Numbers and Names (P00105) for the specific company.

When realized gain or loss records are posted, information about the gain or loss transaction will be recorded in the Exchange Rates Difference file (F09320). The A/P and A/R exchange rates difference programs will access this file when you are ready to create the specific documents for the amount of the gain or loss.

Process A/R Gains/Losses (P098651)

New invoices for the amount of the gain or loss will be created and assigned a Document Type of E2 in a new invoice batch (batch type 'I'). This will help you easily identify and track Exchange Rate Difference (ERD) invoices. This program will also create the receipt for the entire amount of the new E2 invoice. The Matching Document Type will be 'RC' created in a new Receipt batch (batch type 'R').

There are two versions of the reports:

- One version creates the invoices as the original entries so if there were multiple pay items the E2 document will also have multiple pay items.
- The other version is for summarization so that the report can summarize all pay items for each invoice together.

The standard A/R Purge program has been modified to purge any related ERD records from the workfile (F09320) when E2 invoices and receipts are purged.

There are two reports generated by Process A/R Gains/Losses. An Update report showing you the information related to the E2 invoice and receipt to be created and an Error report detailing any issues that would prevent the E2 invoice and receipt from being created.

Process A/P Gains/Losses (P098652)

New vouchers for the amount of the gain or loss will have a Document Type of E1 created in a new voucher batch (batch type 'V'). This will help you easily identify and track Exchange Rate Difference (ERD) vouchers. This program will also create the payment for the entire amount of the new E1 voucher. The Matching Document Type will be 'PN' created in a new manual payment batch (batch type 'M'). To keep the Vendor Invoice Number unique (VINV), the system will concatenate a Next Number and the system date for the new Vendor Invoice Number.

There are two versions of this report:

There are two versions of the reports:

- One version creates the vouchers as the original entries so if there were multiple pay items the E1 document will also have multiple pay items.
- The other version is for summarization so that the report can summarize all pay items for each voucher together.

The standard A/P Purge program has been modified to purge any related ERD records from the workfile (F09320) when E1 vouchers and payments are purged.

There are three reports generated by Process A/P Gains/Losses. An Update report showing you the information related to the E1 voucher and payment to be created, an Error report detailing any issues that would prevent the E1 voucher and payment from being created and a Payment report showing you the information related to the payment created.

Exchange Rate Difference Accounting

The G/L account related to each AAI item will be used for both the JE distribution account for the invoice or voucher and the bank account for the receipt/payment. Each account will net to zero with the post of the invoice or receipt batch and the voucher or payment batch.

The table below illustrates the accounting entries for exchange rate difference documents for an A/R gain:

- AAI item ERRG (Exchange Rate Difference Gain) – account 1.9142.GAIN
- AAI item RC (AR Trade) – account 1.1210
- 1. Post of the Invoice batch for the E2 invoice.
- 2. Post of the Receipt batch for the RC receipt.

1.9142.GAIN

	1. 85 E2
2. 85- RC	

1.1210

1. 85 AE	
	2. 85- AE

Set Up AAI's for Exchange Rate Difference Accounting

You must set up AAIs to process Exchange Rate Differences.

From Automatic Accounting Instructions (P00121), set up the following AAIs:

AAI	Description
ERRG	For A/R exchange rate difference documents relating to a realized gain
ERRL	For A/R exchange rate difference documents relating to a realized loss.
ERPG	For A/P exchange rate difference documents relating to a realized gain
ERPL	For A/P exchange rate difference documents relating to a realized loss

What You Should Know About

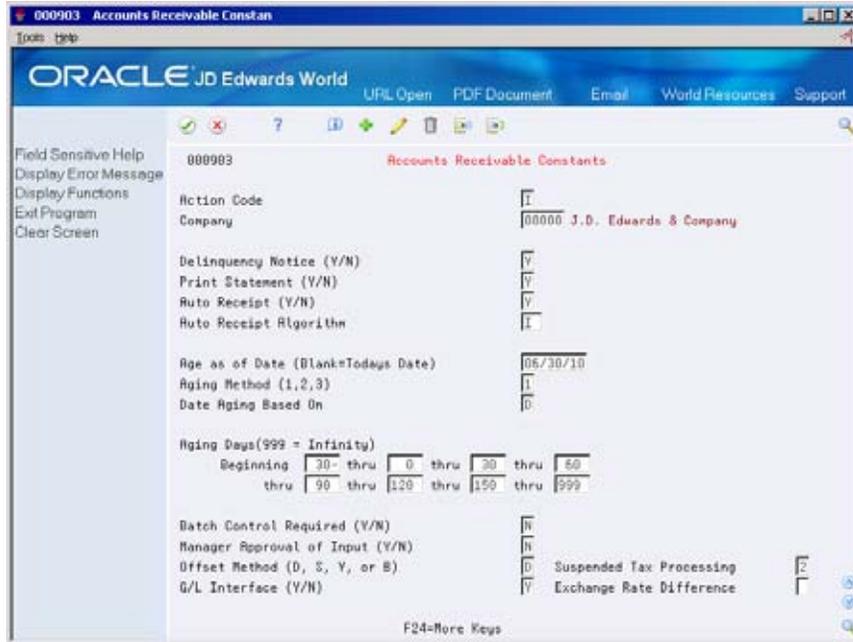
A/R and A/P gain and loss transactions In A/R, a positive invoice is a gain; a negative invoice is a loss. In A/P, a negative voucher is gain; a positive voucher is a loss.

Setting Up Exchange Rate Differences for A/R

	<p>From Accounts Receivable (G03), choose 29 for Accounts Receivable Set Up From Accounts Receivable Setup (G0341), choose Accounts Receivable Constants</p>
---	---

To set up exchange rate differences for accounts receivable

On Accounts Receivable Constants



The screenshot shows the 'Accounts Receivable Constants' form in Oracle JD Edwards World. The form is titled '000903 Accounts Receivable Constans' and includes a toolbar with options like 'URL Open', 'PDF Document', 'Email', 'World Resources', and 'Support'. The main content area displays various settings for accounts receivable, including:

- Action Code: []
- Company: 00000 J.D. Edwards & Company
- Delinquency Notice (Y/N): [Y]
- Print Statement (Y/N): [Y]
- Auto Receipt (Y/N): [Y]
- Auto Receipt Algorithm: []
- Age as of Date (Blank=Today's Date): 05/30/10
- Aging Method (1,2,3): [1]
- Date Aging Based On: [0]
- Aging Days (999 = Infinity):

Beginning	30	thru	0	thru	30	thru	60	
	thru	90	thru	120	thru	150	thru	999
- Batch Control Required (Y/N): [N]
- Manager Approval of Input (Y/N): [N]
- Offset Method (D, S, Y, or B): [0]
- G/L Interface (Y/N): [Y]
- Suspended Tax Processing: []
- Exchange Rate Difference: [2]

The bottom of the form indicates 'F24=More Keys'.

Specify the method for Exchange Rate Difference processing:

- Blank = No exchange Rate Difference processing.
- 1= Exchange Rate Difference for all invoices.
- 2 = Exchange Rate Difference processing at the company level.

Processing Options

See [Exchange Rate Difference – A/R Gain/Loss Records \(P098651\)](#).

Setting Up Exchange Rate Differences for A/P



From Accounts Payable (G04), enter **29** for Accounts Payable Set Up
From Accounts Payable Setup (G0441), choose **Accounts Payable Constants**

To set up exchange rate differences for accounts payable

On Accounts Payable Constants

000904 Accounts Payable Constant

ORACLE JD Edwards World

URL Open PDF Document Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help
Display Error Message
Display Functions
Exit Program
Payee Control Setup
Clear Screen

000904 Accounts Payable Constants

Action Code

Batch Control Required (Y/N) N

Manager Approval of Input (Y/N) N

Offset Method (D, S, Y, or B) D

Duplicate Invoice Number Edit (Y/N/H) N

R/P As of File Date
Aging Days(999 = Infinity) 1 thru 30 thru 60 thru 90 thru 120 thru 999

R/P Approval

Suspended Tax Processing 1

Exchange Rate Difference Processing 1

F8=Payee Control F24=More Keys

Specify the exchange rate differences processing:

- Blank = No exchange rate differences processing.
- 1 = Exchange rate differences processing is active for all vouchers.
- 2 = Exchange rate differences processing at the company level.

Processing Options

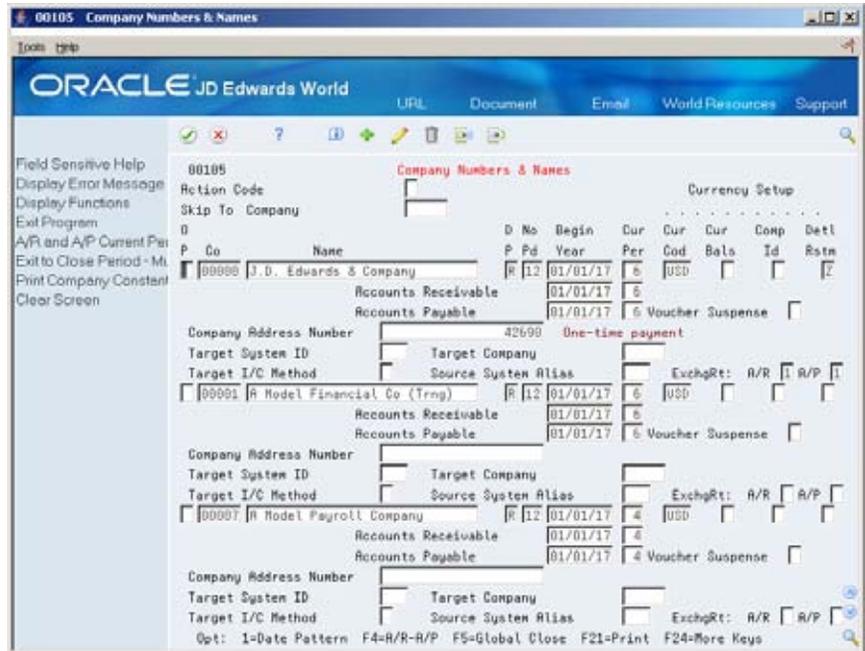
See [Exchange Rate Difference – A/P Gain/Loss Records \(P098652\)](#).

Setting Up Exchange Rate Processing by Company

	From General Accounting (G09), choose Organization & Account Setup From Organization & Account Setup (G09411), choose Company Numbers & Names
---	--

To set up exchanger rate processing by company

On Company Numbers & Names



1. Choose the A/R and A/P Current Periods function (F4).
2. In the Exchange Rate: A/R field for the company you want to edit, specify the Exchange Rate Difference processing:
 - Blank or 0 = no exchange rate differences processing for the company.
 - 1 = exchange rate differences processing for all invoices for that company.

Note: The Exchange Rate A/R field only displays if the Exchange Rate Differences in the Accounts Receivable Constants is set to 1 or 2.

3. In the Exchange Rate: A/P field for the company you want to edit, specify the Exchange Rate differences processing:
 - Blank or 0 = no exchange differences processing for the company.
 - 1 = exchange rate differences processing for all vouchers for that company.

Note: The Exchange Rate A/P field only displays if the Exchange Rate Differences in the Accounts Payable Constants is set to 1 or 2.

Setting Up Exchange Rate Differences User Defined Codes

For Exchange Rate Differences processing, you must set up the following User Defined Codes (UDC):

- Document Type (00/DT)
- Document Type Invoices (00/DI)
- Document Type Vouchers (00/DV)

You can access these UDC tables from the General Systems menu (G00).

Document Type (00/DT)

Set up the Document Types E1 (Account Payable) and E2 (Account Receivable) that are used for exchange rate differences.

Code	Description
E1	Exchange Rate Difference Vouchers
E2	Exchange Rate Difference Invoices

Document Type Invoices (00/DI)

Set up the Document Type Invoice E2 (Accounts Receivable) that is used for exchange rate differences.

Code	Description
E2	Exchange Rate Difference Invoices

Document Type Vouchers (00/DV)

Set up the Document Type Vouchers E1 (Accounts Payable) that is used for exchange rate differences.

Code	Description
E1	Exchange Rate Difference Vouchers

Voiding E1 Vouchers/Payments

You are not allowed to Add, Change or Delete the ERD vouchers and their payments. They are created only as a byproduct of the original voucher and payment that created the gain or loss in the first place. If you void the payment that created the gain or loss, a void record will be recorded in the exchange rate difference workfile (F09320). When Process A/P Gains/Losses (P08652) is run, it will create a new E1 voucher and payment for the void amount, thus clearing all the journal entries related to this transaction.

Voiding E2 Invoices/Receipts

You are not allowed to Add, Change or Delete the ERD invoices and their receipts. They are created only as a byproduct of the original invoice and receipt that created the original gain or loss in the first place. If you void the receipt that created the gain or loss, a void record will be recorded in the Exchange Rate Difference workfile (F09320). When Process A/R Gains/Losses (P098651) is run, it will create a new E2 invoice and receipt for the void amount, thus clearing all the journal entries related to this transaction.

13 Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement

Overview to Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement

Objectives

- To determine the current value of monetary accounts
- To calculate and post unrealized gains or losses on monetary accounts
- To restate account balances into another currency
- To restate account detail into another currency

About Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement

If you work with monetary accounts and foreign currencies, periodically you will need to revalue your open vouchers, open invoices, and monetary accounts to reflect current exchange rates. Typically, as part of month-end processing, you calculate and post unrealized gains and losses due to exchange rate fluctuations.

If you have companies using different currencies, you will need to convert financial information into the currency of your parent company for consolidations. This process is called financial restatement. You can restate amounts into:

- A different currency (for example, Mexican pesos restated into U.S. dollars).
- The same currency using an index at the balance level. This might be useful in preparing budgets.
- A different currency at the transaction (detail) level. This is useful for companies operating in highly inflationary economies.

To eliminate fluctuations in exchange rates for comparing amounts, you might also need to repost transactions using a single exchange rate, as if it applied to all transactions.

Monthly valuation and financial restatement consist of:

- Understanding monetary account valuation
- Calculating unrealized gains and losses on monetary accounts
- Understanding balance currency restatement
- Defining restatement rates
- Working with calculations for balance restatement
- Calculating restated balances

- Understanding detailed currency restatement
- Setting up detailed currency restatement
- Calculating detailed currency restatement
- Working with “as if” currency reposting

What Are the Types of Monthly Valuations?

You can use five different programs to analyze and calculate changes due to currency fluctuations for monthly valuations. Two of the programs provide informational reports, without calculating gain or loss:

- A detail report of open foreign vouchers
- A detail report of open foreign invoices

Three other programs calculate unrealized gain or loss and print a report. For vouchers and invoices, the report also includes realized gain or loss that is calculated at the time of payment or receipt. The available reports are as follows:

- Realized and unrealized gains/losses on vouchers
- Realized and unrealized gains/losses on invoices
- Unrealized gains/losses on monetary accounts

You might want an account to accept only transactions in a specific currency. By assigning a currency code to an account, you make it currency-specific. JD Edwards World calls this type of account a monetary account. Generally, monetary accounts should be accounts that are denominated in currencies other than the domestic currency of your organization. A monetary account can be:

- A bank account
- Other accounts, such as A/P or A/R trade

See Also

- *Printing A/P Standard Reports (P04427) in the Accounts Payable Guide*
- *Printing A/R Standard Reports (P03429) in the Accounts Receivable Guide*
- *Calculating Unrealized Gains and Losses (P04425)*
- *Calculating Unrealized Gains and Losses (P03426)*

What Are the Types of Financial Restatement?

Balance currency restatement and detailed currency restatement are two different methods for restating into a different currency. “As if” reposting is used for eliminating currency fluctuations.

Type	Description
Balance currency restatement	<p>Restates amounts into another currency used for reporting purposes. Restatement is on a balance level.</p> <p>For example, by restating balances in U.S. dollars to Canadian dollars, you can consolidate reporting with other Canadian companies.</p>
Detailed currency restatement	<p>Enables you to maintain a second set of transactions in a stable currency for reporting purposes. This method is used for companies operating in a highly inflationary economy. Restatement occurs at the detail level and balance level.</p> <p>For example, by restating transactions from Colombian pesos (COP) to U.S. dollars (USD), a Colombian company can generate meaningful comparisons of current to historical sales figures by using the more stable U.S. dollar.</p>
“As if” reposting	<p>Eliminates fluctuations in exchange rates over a period of time for comparisons.</p> <p>For example, by reposting Euro transactions using a single exchange rate, a British company can compare actual income and expenses against budgeted amounts.</p>

Which Ledgers Are Used for Financial Restatement?

When you restate currencies, the system maintains the original and restated amounts of each transaction in one or more of the following ledgers:

Ledger	Description
AA (actual amounts)	<p>A complete chart of accounts in the base (domestic) currency of the company.</p>
AC (consolidation ledger)	<p>A complete or partial chart of accounts containing transactions in the reporting currency.</p> <p>Used for balance currency restatement. (You can use ledger types other than AC.)</p>
AD (“as if” restatement ledger)	<p>A complete chart of accounts containing transactions from the AA ledger with foreign transactions restated at a single exchange rate.</p> <p>Used for “as if” reposting. (You can use ledger types other than AD.)</p>
CA (foreign currency)	<p>A complete or partial chart of accounts containing transactions in foreign currencies. The CA ledger can contain many currencies.</p> <p>Used for foreign transactions.</p>

Ledger	Description
XA (alternate currency)	<p>A partial or complete chart of accounts in the alternate (stable) currency. Each transaction in the AA ledger is restated into its alternate currency equivalent using the exchange rate effective on the date of the transaction.</p> <p>Used for detailed currency restatement only.</p>
YA (domestic origin)	<p>A partial chart of accounts containing transactions that originated in the domestic currency (AA ledger). The amounts are in the domestic currency.</p> <p>Used for detailed currency restatement only (optional).</p>
ZA (foreign origin)	<p>Partial chart of accounts containing transactions that originated in a foreign currency (CA ledger), restated into the alternate stable currency.</p> <p>Used for detailed currency restatement only (optional).</p>

The YA and ZA ledgers are typically used for reporting, joint ventures, and financial analysis.

The system does not allow currency restatements or reposts to these ledgers:

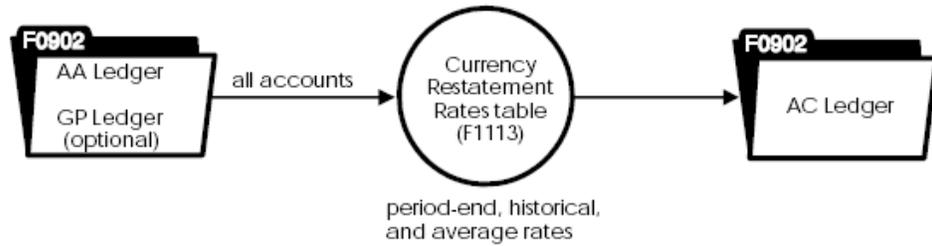
- AA (actual amounts)
- AZ (cash basis ledger)
- CA (foreign currency)

The system reserves the following ledgers for detailed currency restatement. You cannot use these ledgers for balance currency restatement or “as if” repost.

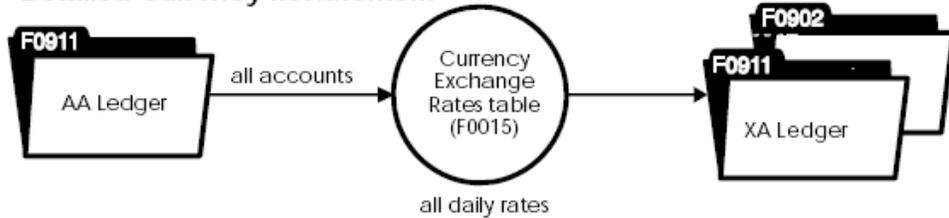
- XA (alternate stable currency)
- YA (domestic origin)
- ZA (foreign origin)

The following graphic illustrates the three methods and the tables and ledgers involved. In this example, GP is a user-defined ledger type for Generally Accepted Accounting Practices (GAAP) adjustments.

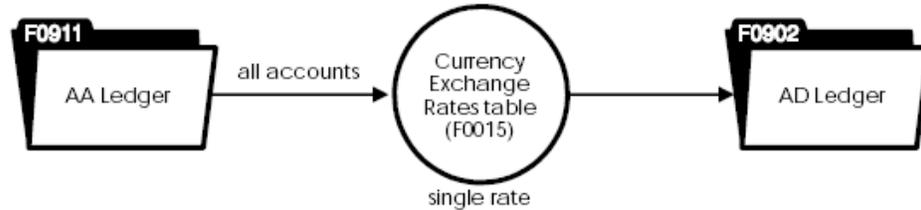
Balance Currency Restatement



Detailed Currency Restatement



"As If" Reposting



To display or print a restated currency with the correct number of decimal places, you assign a currency code to a ledger type. Generally, you should assign currency codes to the following ledger types:

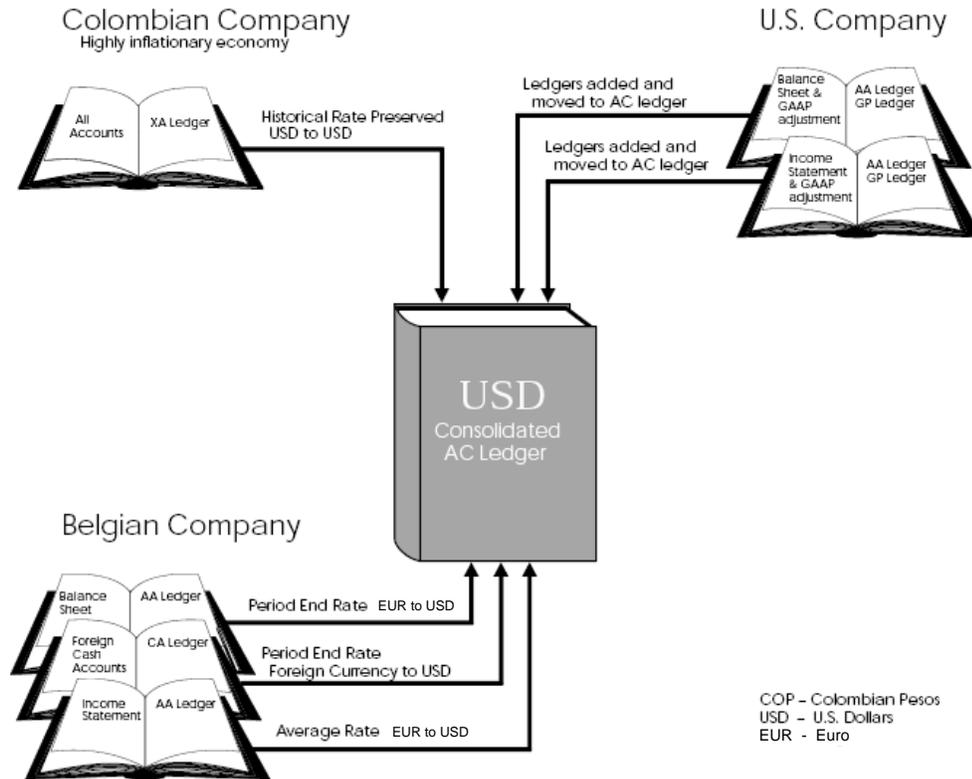
- AC (the currency for consolidated reporting)
- XA (the alternate stable currency)
- ZA (the alternate stable currency)

You should not assign currency codes to the following ledger types, for the reasons indicated:

- AA (can contain multiple currencies)
- AD (contains only the domestic currency)
- CA (can contain multiple currencies)
- YA (can contain multiple currencies)

Example: Consolidated Companies with Multiple Currency

The following shows a consolidation of three companies that operate in different parts of the world. The Colombian company operates in a highly inflationary economy and uses detailed currency restatement.



What Are the SFAS 52 Requirements?

Statement of Financial Accounting Standard (SFAS) 52 regulates how companies should do reporting that includes foreign currency translations. It contains guidelines for companies to determine their "functional currency" for accounting records and financial statements, as follows:

- Companies operating in an economy with a stable currency generally use their local currency as their functional currency. For this type of company, use the Balance Currency Restatement program to consolidate currencies for reporting.
- Companies operating in highly inflationary economies generally use a currency different from their local currency as their functional currency. The functional currency is typically the U.S. dollar (USD). For this type of company, use the Detailed Currency Restatement program. The AA ledger is the local currency and the XA ledger is the USD.

The Balance Currency Restatement and Detailed Currency Restatement programs meet SFAS 52 requirements.

Understand Monetary Account Valuation

About Monetary Account Valuation

With monetary account valuation, you calculate the current domestic value of the G/L account number based off the foreign balance.

How Are Unrealized Gains and Losses Calculated?

The Monetary Account Valuation program calculates unrealized gains and losses as follows:

1. Compares the currency code of selected accounts (the CA ledger for foreign balances) with the currency code of the company with which the account is associated (the AA ledger for domestic balances)
2. Retrieves an exchange rate from the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015) based on the comparison using the “as of” date specified in the related processing option
3. Multiplies the original foreign balance by the exchange rate to compute the new domestic balance
4. Compares the new domestic balance to the original domestic balance from the AA ledger to calculate the unrealized gain or loss

How Are Unrealized Gains and Losses Recorded?

You need a journal entry to record the unrealized gain or loss. You can enter the journal entry manually, or you can set processing options to have the program create the journal entry.

The journal entry for unrealized gains and losses:

- Must have a document type of JX. This document type adjusts only the domestic side (AA ledger) of the monetary account and leaves the foreign side (CA ledger) unchanged.
- Must have the currency code for the domestic currency of the company.
- Should be a reversing entry because the gain or loss is not realized; it applies to the end of the period only and the reversing entry will automatically occur at the beginning of the following period. A processing option is available to choose if reversing or not.

Accounting rules in many countries (such as GAAP in the U.S.) specify that you report only currency losses, not gains. You can set a processing option so the program creates journal entries only for losses.

AAIs for Automatic Journal Entries

If you set the processing options to automatically create journal entries for unrealized gains/losses, the program uses the following AAIs:

AAI	Description
GVxxx	Designates which account to use for unrealized gains on a monetary account. You can optionally set up a separate item for each currency code (xxx).
GWxxx	Designates which account to use for unrealized losses on a monetary account. You can optionally set up a separate item for each currency code (xxx).
GR	Designates which offset account to use for unrealized gain/loss. If the offset is the monetary account (for example, 100.1110.FRANCE), which is usually the case, do not set up this AAI. Caution: If you use GR, ensure that it is company specific. DO NOT set up a record for the default company 00000, if you do the system will error and not write the Journal Entry.

See Also

- *Setting Up AAIs for Multi-Currency (POO12)*

Calculate Unrealized Gains and Losses

Calculating Unrealized Gains and Losses on Monetary Accounts



From General Accounting (G09), choose **Revaluation and Restatement**
 From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose **Monthly Valuation**
 From Multi-Currency Monthly Valuation (G1121), choose **Monetary Account Valuation**

If you use monetary accounts, you will need to periodically calculate and post the unrealized gains and losses on monetary (currency-specific) accounts. Generally, you run the Monetary Account Valuation program at period-end, prior to running financial statements, to do the calculations.

This DREAM Writer program prints a report that lists:

- Domestic and foreign ledger balances
- Current domestic value of the foreign currency
- Unrealized gain or loss amount

You can use this report as a trial balance that displays both foreign and domestic amounts. For that reason, you can set the level of detail in a processing option.

If the report includes more than one currency, the total for the foreign ledger balance column is a hash total and, therefore, meaningless.

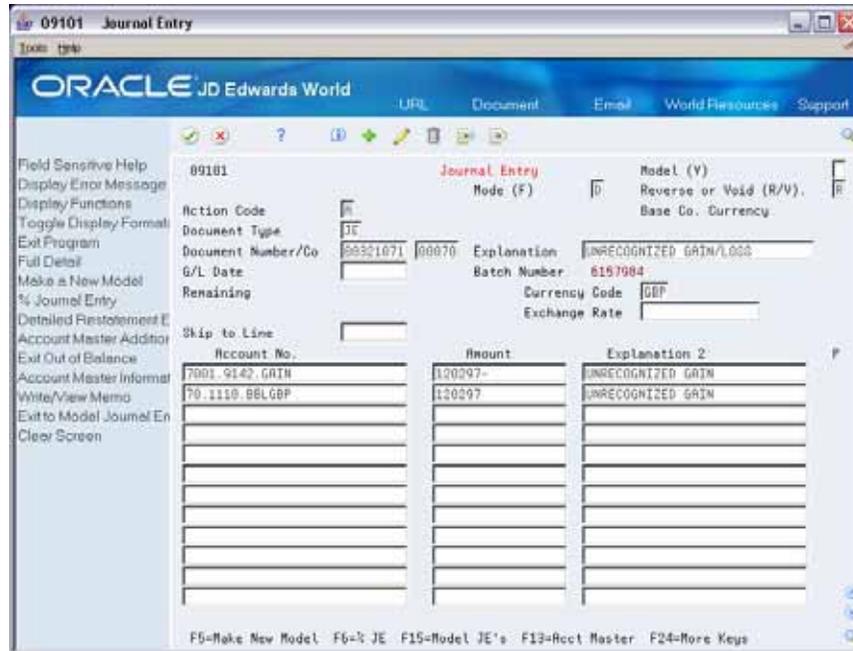
Before You Begin

- Verify that the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015) contains current information. See Defining Exchange Rates.
- Verify that AAI items GVxxx, GWxxx, and GR are set up correctly.

05415		JD Edwards World				Page	-	3	
		Monetary Account Valuation				Date	-	5/24/17	
		All Companies				As of	-	6/30/17	
Co	Account Codes	L	Description	Cur Cod Ledger Balance		Curr Domestic	Gains/Losses	
		D			Domestic	Foreign	Val of Foreign	+/-	
00070	70.A	1	A Model Multi-National Comp	EUR					
00070	70.B	2	General Accounts						
00070	70.1110.BBLCBP	7	BBL - Pound Sterling	GBP	47,407,853	905,867.50	47,528,150	120,297	
					-----	-----	-----	-----	
					General Accounts	47,407,853	905,867.50	47,528,150	120,297
					-----	-----	-----	-----	
					A Model Multi-National Comp	47,407,853	905,867.50	47,528,150	120,297
					-----	-----	-----	-----	
					Grand Total	47,407,853	905,867.50	47,528,150	120,297

Example: Journal Entry for Unrealized Gain or Loss

The following shows a journal entry for the sample report. The program generates this journal entry if you set the related processing options.



What You Should Know About

Monetary accounts

If you are using monetary account valuation over accounts that are designated by currency, use version XJDE0001

Non monetary accounts

Use version XJDE0002 if you want to perform monetary account valuation on accounts not designated as monetary accounts, and you are posting balances by currency.

See *Consolidating Monetary Account Balances*.

See Also

- *Calculating Unrealized Gains and Losses (P04425)*
- *Calculating Unrealized Gains and Losses (P03426)*

Processing Options

See [Monetary Account Valuation \(P09415\)](#).

Data Selection for Monetary Account Valuation

JD Edwards World recommends that you use the selection criteria for currency code provided in the DEMO version (NE *BLANKS).

Understand Balance Currency Restatement

About Balance Currency Restatement

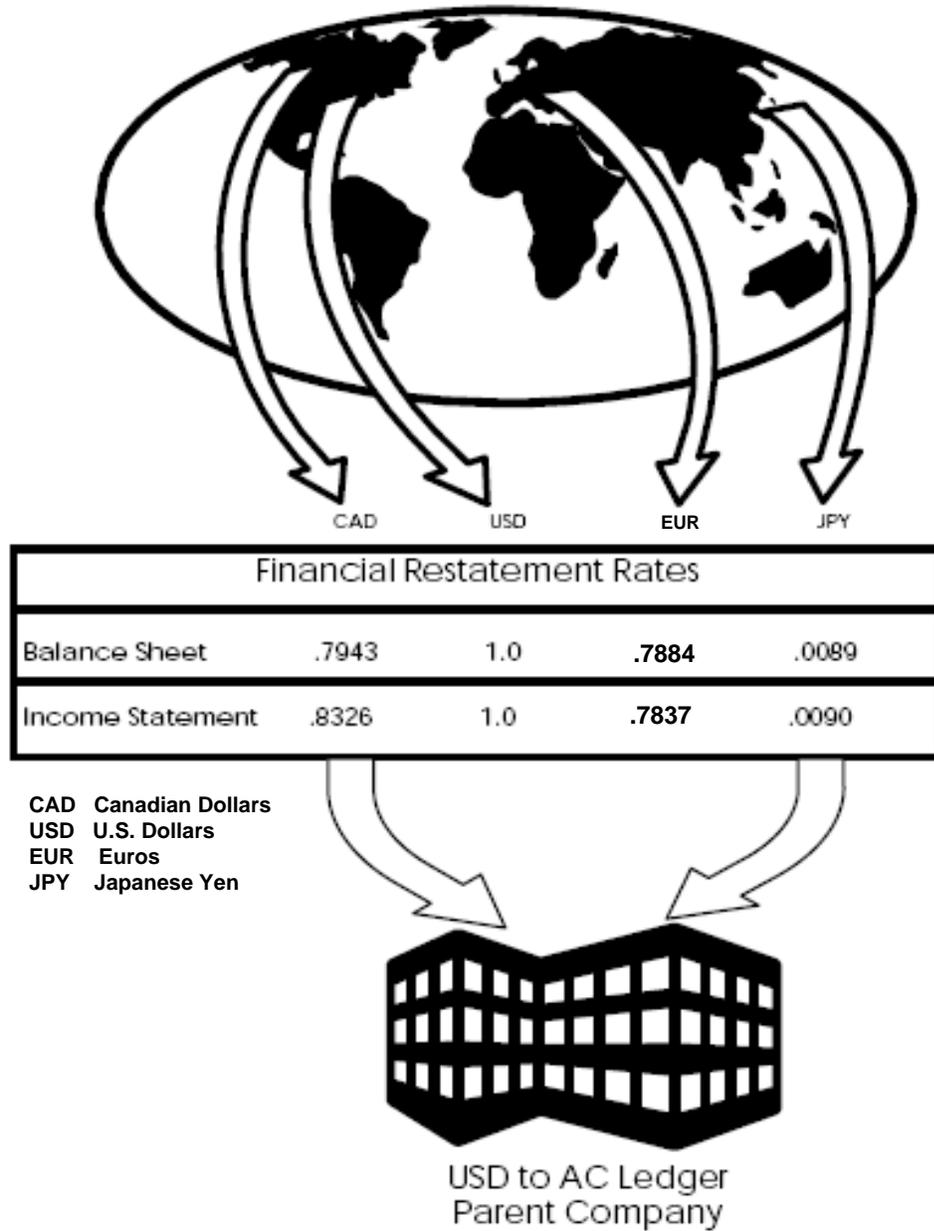
If your organization has companies operating in more than one country, you might need to consolidate financial reporting among the different companies. To do this, you need to restate existing company balances into one common currency.

You might use balance restatement to:

- Restate accounts at period-end, prior to generating consolidated financial reports. For example, you can restate subsidiary company accounts into the parent company's currency for consolidated reporting.
- Combine amounts from up to three different ledgers to one ledger. For example, you can restate the AA (actual amounts) and GP (GAAP adjustments) ledgers into the AC (consolidation) ledger.
- Restate accounts for "what if budget analysis. For example, you can specify a budget rate different from that used in the accounting books for internal comparison purposes.
- Restate balances for specific business units.

You can create journal entries in the AC ledger. Typically, such journal entries are eliminating journal entries. You can recalculate a period without losing journal entries already made to this ledger.

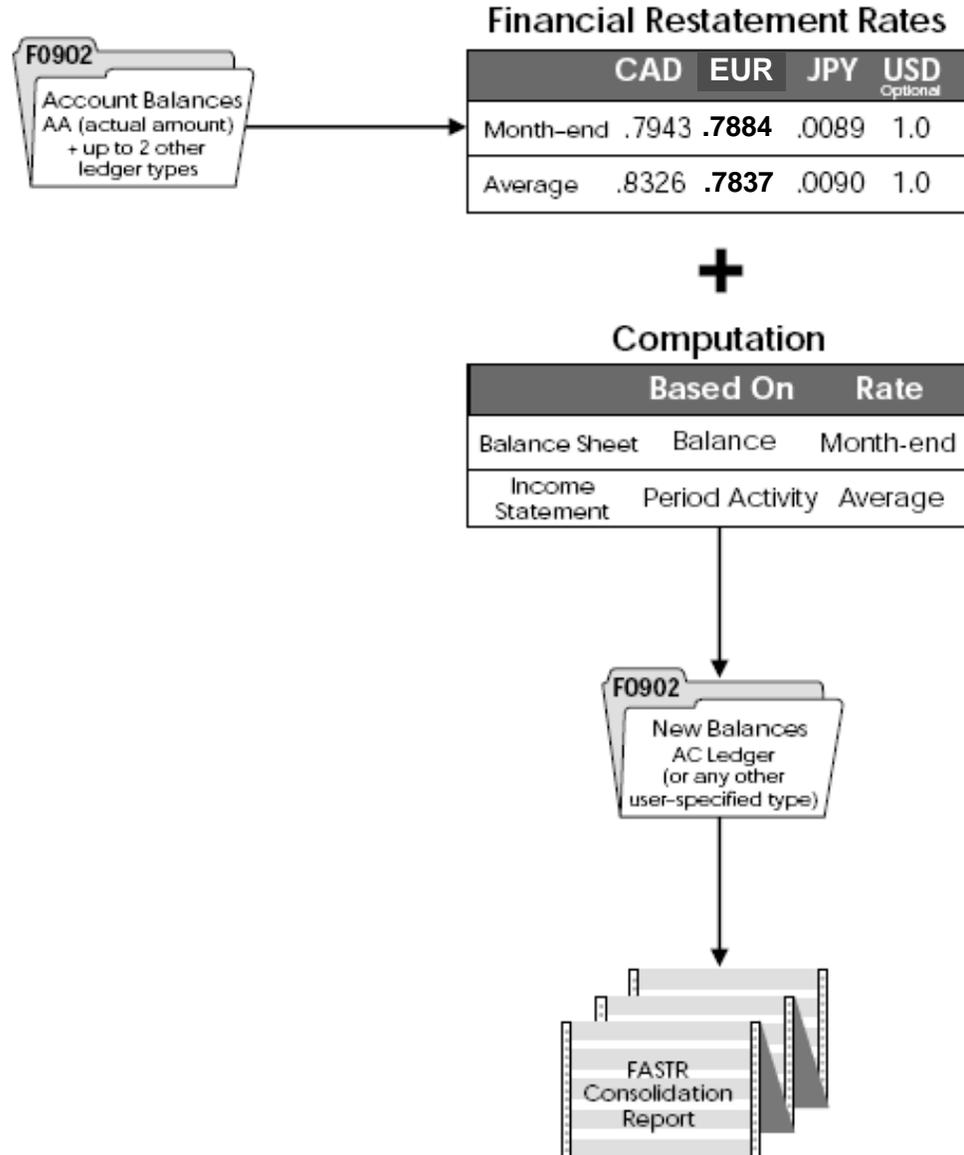
The following illustrates why you might need to restate balances.



To restate existing company balances, you:

1. Define restatement rates.
2. Work with calculations.
3. Calculate restated balances.

The following illustrates the balance currency restatement process.



What Information Does the System Need for Calculations?

Before you enter or revise calculations, you should understand the information the system uses in the calculations. You provide the following key information:

- Rate type
- Calculation method
- Translation adjustment account

Rate Type

The system uses rate types to determine which exchange rate to use when it calculates new balances. For each range of accounts, you can enter one of the following rate types:

Type	Description
A (period average)	Period calculations (profit and loss accounts)
M (month-end)	Balance calculations (balance sheet accounts)
H (historical)	Balance calculations (fixed asset, inventory, and equity accounts)
User-defined rate types	For example, a budget rate (different from an accounting rate) to do "what if" budget amounts and comparison

Calculation Method

You can specify a calculation method for each range of accounts. The system uses the calculation method to determine which formula to use when it calculates currency conversions. The calculation methods and their formulas are:

Method	Formula
0 (net period)	Period calculations: (Period Amount x Average Rate)
1 (cumulative balance)	Balance calculations: (Inception-to-Date Balance) x (Month-end Rate)

If you do not supply a calculation method, the system uses the default from the data dictionary. The data item is Calculation Method-Balance or Period (CMBP).

The following examples show the results of using the two calculation methods.

Example: Net Period Calculation - Method 0

In this example, the AC ledger amount for period 3 is 80.

Accounting Period	Period Amount	Average Rate	Calculation	To Ledger Period Posting	To Ledger Period Balance
Period 1	100	1.10	100 x 1.10	110	110
Period 2	200	1.05	200 x 1.05	210	320
Period 3	100	0.80	100 x 0.80	80	400

Example: Cumulative Balance Calculation - Method 1

In this example, the AC ledger balance for period 3 is 1120.

From Ledger Accounting Period	Period-Ending Balance	Period Ending Rate	Calculation	To Ledger Period Posting	To Ledger Period Ending Balance
Beginning Balance	1000	0.90	$(1000 \times .90)$	900	900
Period 1	100	1.10	$((1000 + 100) \times 1.10) - 900$	310	1210
Period 2	200	1.05	$(1300 \times 1.05) - (900 + 310)$	155	1365
Period 3	100	0.80	$(1400 \times .80) - 1210 - 155$	-245	1120

Translation Adjustment Accounts

Translation adjustments are caused by a change in the exchange rates. The system calculates translation adjustments during the restatement process. The Revise Computations form provides two fields for entering the G/L account for the translation adjustments, one in the header area and one for each detail line. The system uses these fields as follows:

- In the header area, the system uses the translation adjustment account to make a balancing entry for translation gains and losses for the entire report. If you do not define a translation adjustment account, the system does not make an adjusting entry.
- In the detail lines, the system uses the translation adjustment account to enter translation gains and losses due to a change in the exchange rate within a period. This is not a balancing entry. The system makes this calculation for each range of accounts. The formula for calculating translation gain or loss depends on the calculation method, as follows:
 - If the calculation method is 0 (net period), the translation gain or loss is calculated according to the following formula:
 - $(\text{average rate for period} \times \text{net activity}) - (\text{end of period rate} \times \text{net activity})$
 - If the calculation method is 1 (cumulative balance), the translation gain or loss is calculated according to the following formula:
 - $(\text{beginning period balance} \times \text{beginning of period balance rate}) - (\text{beginning period balance} \times \text{end of period balance rate})$

How Are Restated Balances Calculated?

The Compute Balance Restatement program does the following:

- Reads the Account Balances table (F0902) to find a beginning balance and period amount in the AA ledger for each G/L account in the range of accounts for the specified company.
- Applies calculations based on the type of restatement, as follows:
 - Balances for a selected period other than period 1. The system leaves previous balances as is, restates the balance for the current period, and clears all periods after the selected period.
 - Balances for period 1. The system updates beginning balances, restates the balance for the current period, and clears all periods after the current period.
 - Year-to-date balances for selected periods. The system restates balances for the selected periods, and clears all periods after the selected period.
 - Amounts from the AA ledger type for a monetary account. If the currency associated with the destination ledger type matches the account's currency, the system uses the amounts from the CA ledger type instead of restating amounts.
- Performs the following updates, where they apply:
 - The system does not change or update the APYC or APYN; it creates records for period 1 in the destination ledger based on the rate type and calculation method.
 - If no effective restatement rate exists for the prior year, the system updates the beginning balances for the destination ledger type to zero.
 - If prior year records exist for the destination ledger type, the system updates the beginning balances as follows:
 - The prior year net postings in the current year's restatement ledger type with the total period postings of the prior year's restatement ledger type
 - The prior year balance in the current year's restatement ledger type with the cumulative balance of the prior year's restatement ledger type
 - Creates or updates the destination ledger type, generally the AC ledger type, in the Account Balances table.

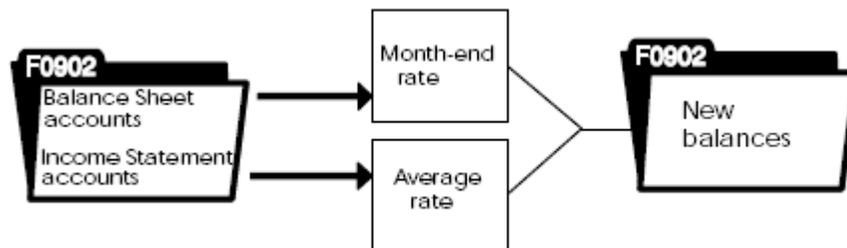
Note: When the annual close is run, the system updates the AC ledger APYC and APYN at that time. The system calculates retained earnings if it finds a destination ledger in user defined code list 09/LA with X in the first position of the Special Handling field.

Define Restatement Rates

Defining Restatement Rates

	From General Accounting (G09), choose Revaluation and Restatement From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose Financial Restatement From Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122), choose Financial Restatement Rates
---	---

For balance currency restatement, you typically need to use different rates of exchange for different ranges of accounts. For example, you might use the period-end exchange rate to restate balance sheets accounts, and a period average exchange rate to restate income statement accounts.



You must provide a rate for converting one currency to another. You can enter both an average rate for the period and a period-ending rate for each currency from which you are converting. You must update the table with new exchange rates each period to maintain a record of currency conversion rates, along with their effective dates and type.

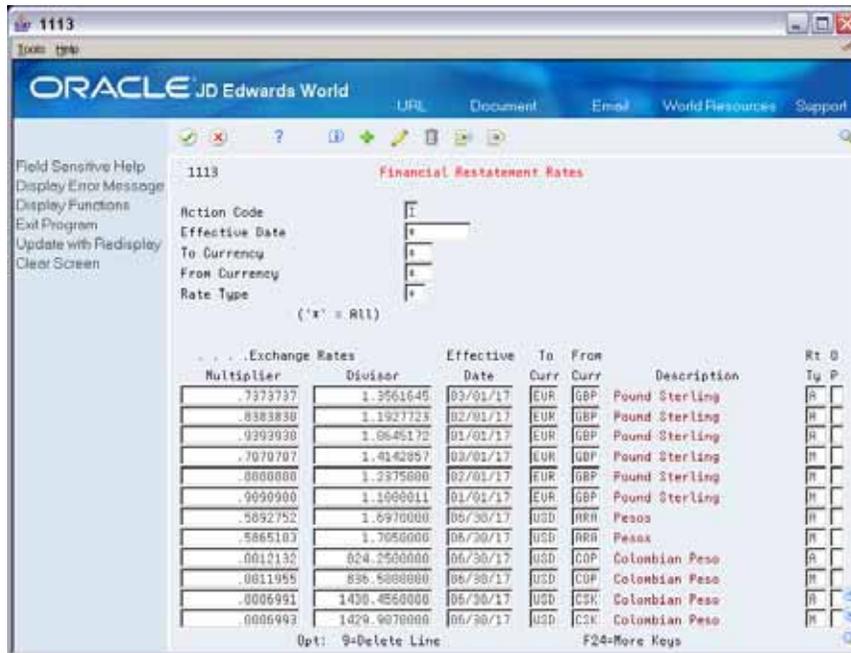
The system uses the rates you define only for currency restatement, not for daily transaction processing. The system stores rate information in the Currency Restatement Rates table (F1113).

Before You Begin

- Before you define currency rates, JD Edwards World recommends that you write down the values you will enter in each field.

To define a restatement rate

On Financial Restatement Rates



1. Locate all restatement rates, or limit your search by completing any of the following fields in the header part of the form:
 - Effective Date
 - To Currency
 - From Currency
 - Rate Type
2. Complete only one of the following fields for each rate:
 - Exchange Rates - Multiplier
 - Exchange Rates - Divisor
3. Complete the following fields in the detail part of the form for each rate:
 - Effective Date
 - To Currency
 - From Currency
 - Rate Type
4. Press Enter

Field	Explanation
Effective Date	<p>The date on which this transaction takes effect. The effective date is used generically. It is in this application.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The effective date you enter in the header for the exchange rates you want displayed. An asterisk (*) specifies all effective dates.</p>
To Currency	<p>A code that represents a currency.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The currency code to which the account balances will be converted. It can be any code defined on the Designate Currency Codes form. Use the To Currency field in the header part of the form to specify the currency code for which you want to review or revise exchange rates. An asterisk (*) specifies all currency codes.</p>
From Currency	<p>A code that represents a currency.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The currency code from which account balances will be converted. This can be any code defined on the Designate Currency Codes form. Use the From Currency field in the header part of the form to specify the currency for which you want to review or revise exchange rates. An asterisk (*) specifies all currency codes.</p>
Rate Type	<p>Indicates the method of conversion, such as Monthly Average, Month End, Historical, Budget and so on. Values for this data item are in the user defined code list 11/RT. Different types of exchange rates can be defined using the same effective dates. This allows the restatement of different ranges of accounts using different rates. For example:</p> <p>A Period average rates used for P&L accounts</p> <p>M Month-End rates used to restate Balance Sheet accounts.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Use the Rate Type field in the header part of the form to specify the rate type of the exchange rates you want displayed. An asterisk (*) specifies all rate types.</p>
Exchange Rates Multiplier	<p>The number that the foreign currency is multiplied by to calculate the domestic currency.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The multiplier used to calculate the currency restatement. The system uses the multiplier if the Multi-Currency Conversion option on Set Multi-Currency Option is set to Y. The system multiplies the From Currency account balance by this rate to get the To Currency account balance. When you enter or change the exchange rate, enter either the multiplier or divisor, not both. The system calculates the other.</p>

Field	Explanation
Exchange Rates – Divisor	<p>The number that the foreign currency is divided by to calculate the domestic currency.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The divisor used to calculate the currency restatement. The system uses the divisor if the Multi-Currency Conversion option on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Z. The system divides the From Currency account balance by this rate to get the To Currency account balance. When you enter or change the exchange rate, enter either the multiplier or divisor, not both. The system calculates the other.</p>
Effective Date	<p>The date on which the exchange rate takes effect.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The date that identifies the exchange rate to use for the currency restatement of the period.</p>

What You Should Know About

Changing a rate	Replace either the multiplier or the divisor. You must also clear the field for the multiplier or divisor (whichever you did not replace), so the system can correctly calculate it.
Adding new rate types	You can add new rate types to the user defined code list 11/RT.

Processing Options

See [Exchange Rate Table \(P1113\)](#).

Work with Calculations for Balance Restatement

Working with Calculations for Balance Restatement



From General Accounting (G09), choose **Revaluation and Restatement**
From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose **Financial Restatement**
From Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122), choose **Revise Computations**

Before you can restate a company's currency to another currency for multiple company consolidation, you must define the calculations to be used.

You might find the following calculations useful:

Calculation	Description
Defining company-specific calculations	You can define your calculations for a specific company. And, you can define as many calculations for a company as you need. You might need more than one calculation if, for example, you perform "what-if" analysis using different ledger types.
Using a range of G/L accounts	You can override the source ledger type with a range of accounts. This is especially useful if you have a range of accounts that were previously restated into a particular ledger type. In this example, you simply move the already restated balances from one ledger type to another.
Combining ledger types	You can define a calculation to restate amounts from up to three ledger types into one. They must all be denominated in the same currency.
Translation adjustment accounts	You can specify one specific business unit to use as the business unit portion of each translation adjustment account (for balancing adjustments or gain/loss amounts due to currency fluctuations). Or, you can use an * (asterisk) for the business unit. When you use *, the system uses the company being restated as the business unit and the specified object and subsidiary account. If the Compute Restated Balances program does not find the specified account for the appropriate business unit, it stops processing that company and includes an error message on the report. Processing for other companies continues normally.

The system retrieves information from the Company Conversion Parameters table (F1114).

This section contains the following:

- [Defining Calculations](#)
- [Reviewing Calculations](#)

Before You Begin

- Enter or revise currency rates. See Defining Restatement Rates.

Defining Calculations

You must define the calculations to be used for restating balances by providing the following information:

- Company
- Ranges of accounts
- Destination currency
- Source and destination ledger types

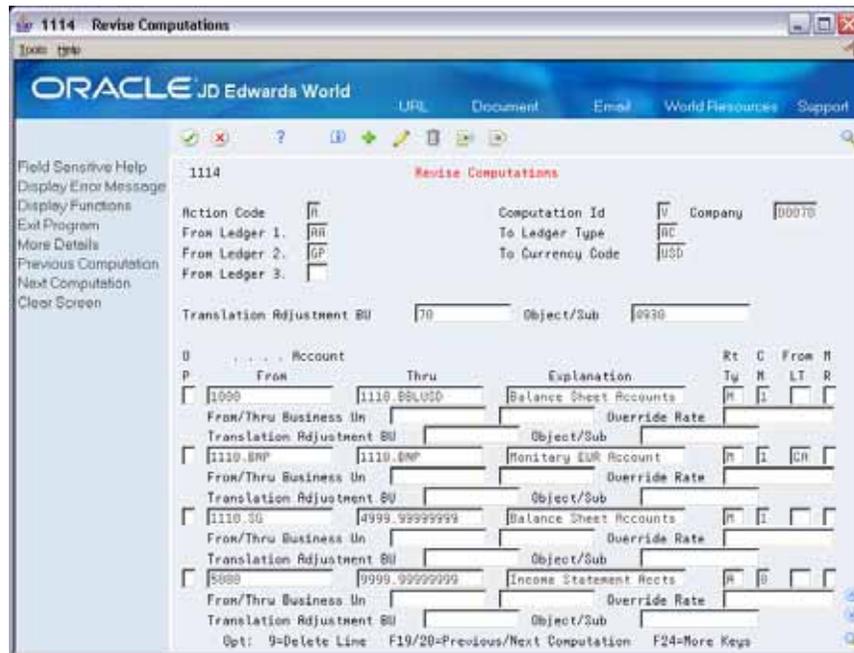
To define a calculation

On Revise Computations

1. Complete the following fields:

- Computation ID

- Company
 - From Ledger 1
 - To Ledger Type
 - To Currency Code
2. Complete the following optional fields:
 - From Ledger 2
 - From Ledger 3
 3. Complete the following fields for each range of accounts:
 - From Account
 - Thru Account
 - Explanation
 - Rate Type
 - Calculation Method
 - From Ledger Type (optional)
 4. Access the detail area (optional).



5. Complete the following optional fields:
 - From/Thru Business Unit
 - Override Rate
 - Translation Adjustment Account
6. Verify that any gaps between account ranges are intentional.
7. Press Enter.

Field	Explanation
Computation ID	<p>This character or number identifies the computation to be used for Balance Currency Restatement. You can apply a single computation to multiple companies. You can define multiple computation IDs for one company in the Currency Restatement program.</p> <p>The computation ID value can be set on Company Numbers & Names for each company. The system uses the company ID and the company code to identify the record.</p>
Company	<p>The number of the company that has balances to be restated.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entity, and so on. The code must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions.</p> <p>The system uses the company code and the computation ID to identify the record.</p>
From Ledger Type 1	<p>A user defined code (09/LT) that identifies a ledger type.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the first of three possible ledger types to be used in the currency restatement process. The system converts the balances from these ledgers and adds them together prior to applying the restatement rate.</p> <p>If you are restating ledger type AA, it must be in ledger type 1.</p> <p>Note: All three ledgers must have the same currency.</p>
To Ledger Type	<p>The ledger type in which you want the converted amounts stored. This ledger type must be defined in the user defined code list 11/TL for restatement and in the general ledger type list 09/LT.</p>
To Currency Code	<p>A code that represents a currency.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The code of the currency to which the company's balances will be converted. It can be any code defined on the Designate Currency Codes form.</p>
From Ledger Type 2	<p>A user defined code (09/LT) that identifies a ledger type.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the second of three possible ledger types to be used in the currency restatement process. The system will add these ledgers prior to applying the restatement rate.</p>

Field	Explanation
From Ledger Type 3	<p>A user defined code (09/LT) that identifies a ledger type.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the third of three possible ledger types to be used in the currency restatement process. The system will add these ledgers prior to applying the restatement rate.</p>
From Account	<p>The beginning account in the range of accounts on which you want the computation performed. This number must be entered in the object.subsidiary format.</p>
Thru Account	<p>The ending account in the range of accounts on which you want the computation performed. This number must be entered in the object.subsidiary format.</p>
Calculation Method - Balance or Period	<p>The calculation method to use for Currency Restatements. Codes are:</p> <p>0 Period Calculation. This uses the net period posting total.</p> <p>1 Balance Calculation. This uses the account balance.</p> <p>Period calculations are typically used for Profit and Loss and Equity account restatements. Balance calculations are usually used against the balance sheet accounts.</p> <p>Period calculations use the net posting amounts for the specified period only and restate using the appropriate rate. Balance calculations retrieve the year-to-date account balance for the restatement.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you do not supply a calculation method, the system uses the default method from the data dictionary.</p>
From Ledger Type	<p>The ledger from which the balances are to be converted. The most commonly used ledger type is AA.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the override ledger type to be used for this detail line of business unit/account range selection. The system will use this ledger type for this detail instead of the From Ledgers types listed in the header of the form. For example: CA ledger type for monetary accounts or XA ledger type for historical balances from a company's alternate ledger type, such as fixed assets.</p>

Field	Explanation
Override Rate	<p>The conversion rate that the system uses to convert foreign currencies to domestic currencies. If the Multi-Currency Conversion option on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Y, this rate is a multiplier. If it is set to Z, this rate is a divisor.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The override exchange rate to use in place of the active rate to calculate the currency restatement. If you leave this field blank, the exchange rate in the Currency Restatement Rates table (F1113) is used.</p>
Translation Adjustment Account	<p>The account to use for the currency translation gain or loss amount. You can use one of the following formats for account numbers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ BU. Object. Subsidiary ▪ 25-digit unstructured number ▪ 8-digit short account ID number ▪ Speed code <p>The first character of the account indicates the format of the account number. You define the account format in the General Accounting Constants program (P000909).</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you do not specify an account in either the header field or the fold area fields, the system does not calculate currency translation adjustments. Use this account to ensure a balanced chart of accounts in your destination ledger.</p> <p>If you specify a translation adjustment account in the header, it is used for differences caused by rounding in the entire calculation. The system totals debits and credits, and then updates this account with the difference. If you specify a translation adjustment account in the fold area, it is used for differences for only the range of accounts specified on the associated detail line.</p>

What You Should Know About

Reviewing calculations

After you define calculations, you should review them. You can review calculations on Revise Computations by:

- Completing all of the fields in the header area. If you leave any field blank, the system tries to find matching blank data.
- Entering partial header information and choosing Next Computation.

The Review Computations form provides more flexibility in locating calculations.

See *Reviewing Calculations*.

Validating entries

When you add or revise calculations, the system:

- Verifies that the beginning account is equal to or greater than the ending account.
- Checks each account range against the others to make sure that they do not overlap.

Retained earnings

The account number used for Retained Earnings should not be included in the account range for translation. Since this is a calculated field from annual close, the value should simply be copied over from the AC ledger. Within the fold area, an override exchange rate of 1.0000 is commonly used.

Reviewing Calculations

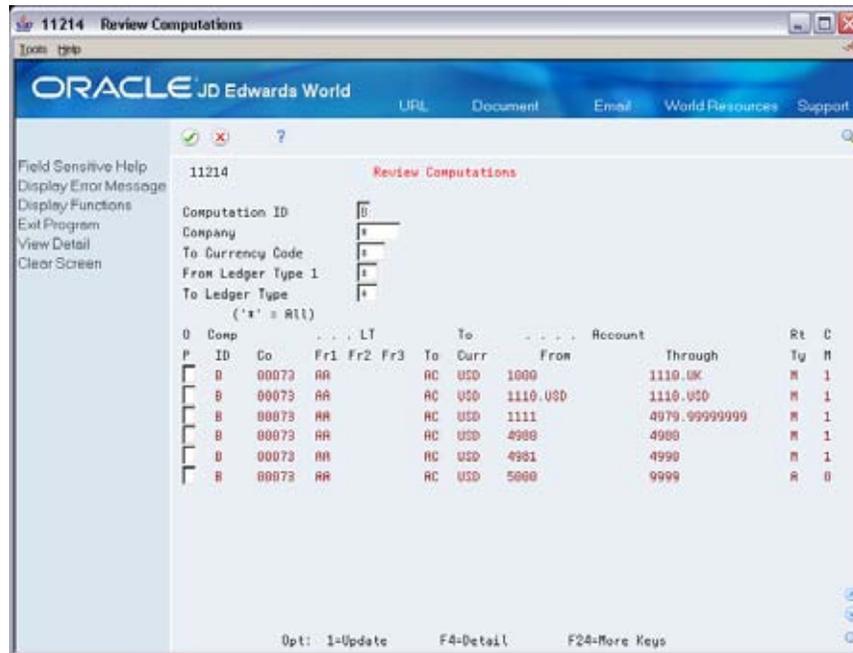
After you set up your calculations for balance restatement, you should review the information to ensure that the balance restatement is correct and complete. You should verify that:

- All gaps between ranges of accounts are intentional. The system will not perform restatements for missing accounts, and the balance of the missing accounts might be entered into the translation adjustment account defined in the header part of the Revise Computations form.
- You have the correct rate types and calculation methods associated with the account ranges.

Information for review is stored in the Company Conversion Parameters table (F1114).

To review calculations

On Review Computations



1. Locate all computations, or complete any of the following fields in the header part of the form to limit the search:
 - Computation ID
 - Company
 - To Currency Code
 - From Ledger Type 1
 - To Ledger Type
2. Review the following fields for gaps between ranges of accounts:
 - Through Account
 - From Account
3. Verify the following fields:
 - Rate Type
 - Calculation Method

Field	Explanation
Company	<p>The number of the company that has balances to be restated.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The Company field in the header part of the form specifies the companies you want displayed. An asterisk (*) in this field displays all companies. The Company field in the detail part of the form displays the company of each computation.</p>
To Currency Code	<p>A code that represents a currency.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The code for the currency to which the company's balances will be converted. It can be any code defined on the Designate Currency Codes form. Use the To Currency Code field in the header part of the form to specify the currency for which you want to display exchange rates. An asterisk (*) in this field specifies all currency codes.</p>
From Ledger Type 1	<p>A user defined code (09/LT) that identifies a ledger type.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>An asterisk (*) in this field in the header part of the form specifies all ledger types.</p>
To Ledger Type	<p>The ledger type in which you want the converted amounts stored. This ledger type must be defined in the user defined code list 11/TL for restatement and in the general ledger type list 09/LT.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>An asterisk (*) in the To Ledger Type field in the header part of the form specifies all ledger types.</p>

What You Should Know About

Changing calculations To change a calculation, access Revise Computations.

Calculate Restated Balances

Calculating Restated Balances



From General Accounting (G09), choose **Revaluation and Restatement**
From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose **Financial Restatement**
From Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122), choose **Compute Restated Balances**

Based on the exchange rates and calculations you defined, you can use the Compute Restated Balances program to:

- Restate a selected period, a range of periods, or all periods in the current year
- Apply an individual rate to each period you are restating, or apply a single rate to all periods
- Apply a different exchange rate for a specific range of accounts
- Restate up to three source ledger types to a single destination ledger type

This program restates balances for the defined range of accounts from a source ledger type into the AC (consolidation) ledger type. Although the AC ledger type is commonly used, the consolidation ledger type can be any user-specified ledger type except AA, CA, XA, YA, ZA, or AZ.

Compute Restated Balances is a DREAM Writer program.

You can run this program as often as necessary. Rerunning the program overwrites existing balances, unless you specify a different destination ledger type. You can run this program in three modes, as follows:

Mode	Description
Proof mode with report	The system prints a report, but does not create balances in the destination ledger type.
Final mode with report	The system creates balances in the destination ledger type and prints a detailed audit trail.
Final mode without report	The system creates balances in the destination ledger type and does not print a detailed audit trail.

This program uses information from the Account Balances (F0902), Company Conversion Parameters (F1114), and Currency Restatement Rates (F1113) tables.

Before You Begin

- Set up the consolidation ledger type (usually AC) in the user defined code list 11/TL to define the ledger type as a restatement ledger type. See *Setting Up User Defined Codes*.
- Enter the currency code (designating the consolidation currency) in the Special Handling field for the AC ledger type in the user defined code list 09/LT. This code must be left justified to work correctly. See *Setting Up User Defined Codes*.
- Enter the computation ID to use for specific companies on Company Numbers and Names. See *Setting Up Companies*.
- Verify that you have the correct rate types and calculation methods associated with account ranges. See *Working with Calculations for Balance Restatement*.

What You Should Know About

Exchange rates

It is important that you update the exchange rates used to restate balances.

If rates do not exist, the Currency Restatement report has blanks in the exchange rate and restated balance columns. If you do not print zero restated balances, all accounts in that range are omitted from the report.

Decimal placement

The Compute Restated Balances program determines currency decimals by the currency code for the destination ledger type.

If you do not associate a currency code with the consolidation ledger type in the user defined code list 09/LT, decimals might appear incorrectly on some inquiry programs and reports.

Journal entries directly to the restated ledger

When you create a journal entry directly to the restated ledger, the system calculates the period postings or period balances (depending on what calculation method you are using) as usual and then adds in the additional amount. On the report you will see an asterisk (*) next to the restated current balance. Additionally, each subsequent balance will have the amount added to it.

Annual close for ledgers with balance restatement

To perform an annual close on the AC or other user-defined ledgers used for balance restatement, set then up in the retained Earnings ledger list (09/LA). On the retained earnings ledger list, the first position of the Special Handling field must be an X for each of these ledger codes.

File R11414 Page/Line 3/1
Control P3 Columns 1 - 138
Find Search

To Go to Page, Type 'P' and Page # in Control Value and Hit Enter.
To Search, Enter Case Sensitive Find Text and Click Search.

Account Number		Description	Ledgers				Prior Period	Current Period	Current Period
Subledger/Type	PN		1	2	3	Cur	Balance	Activity	Balance
100.1105	Petty Cash	01 RR				USD	160.50		160.50
100.1105	Petty Cash	02 RR				USD	160.50		160.50
100.1105	Petty Cash	03 RR				USD	160.50	1,600.00	1,160.50
100.1105	Petty Cash	04 RR				USD	1,160.50		1,160.50
100.1105	Petty Cash	05 RR				USD	1,160.50		1,160.50
100.1105	Petty Cash	06 RR				USD	1,160.50	2,419.75	3,500.25
100.1105	Petty Cash	07 RR				USD	3,500.25		3,500.25
100.1105	Petty Cash	08 RR				USD	3,500.25		3,500.25
100.1105	Petty Cash	09 RR				USD	3,500.25		3,500.25
100.1110.BE9R	Bear Creek National	01 RR				USD	774,206.64	510,730.29	1,292,944.93
100.1110.BE9R	Bear Creek National	02 RR				USD	1,292,944.93	299,323.94-	1,033,620.99
100.1110.BE9R	Bear Creek National	03 RR				USD	1,033,620.99	493,620.36	1,527,249.35
100.1110.BE9R	Bear Creek National	04 RR				USD	1,527,249.35	315,571.65-	1,211,677.70

Processing Options

See [Detailed Currency Restatement XA YA ZA \(P11411\)](#).

Understand Detailed Currency Restatement

About Detailed Currency Restatement

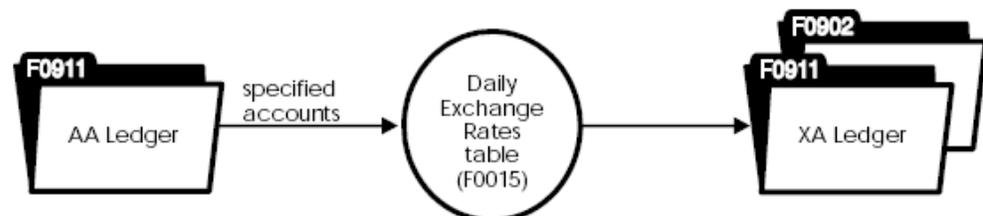
Companies operating in countries with highly inflationary currencies often need to:

- Report financial results in two currencies — the local currency and a parent company's currency
- Maintain a second set of books in a stable currency for financial analysis and reporting
- Maintain dual reporting for certain classes of general ledger accounts, such as fixed assets, inventory, and equity accounts, to meet accounting standards

Detailed Currency Restatement gives you a way to work at the transaction level with two base currencies:

- Domestic currency (AA ledger)
- Alternate (stable) currency, typically U.S. dollars (XA ledger)

For every transaction in the domestic currency within the range or ranges of accounts specified in the AAI setup, the system creates a corresponding transaction in the alternate (stable) currency.



Detailed Currency Restatement is integrated into the General Accounting, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, and Fixed Assets systems. This feature includes special handling for voids, reversals, and gain or loss calculations.

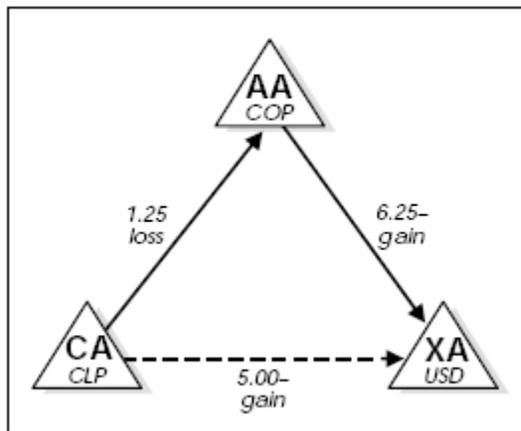
Which Ledgers Are Used to Calculate Gains and Losses?

The system creates restatement gain or loss records between the AA and XA ledgers when you post payments or receipts. The calculations differ, depending on the type of transaction:

- For domestic transactions (AA ledger to XA ledger), the system creates records for restatement gains or losses in the XA ledger and shows them on the post report, which lists the AA entries.

- For foreign transactions (CA ledger to XA ledger), the system:
 - Calculates the CA ledger to AA ledger gain or loss, and then restates that amount to the XA ledger. The system shows this gain or loss on the post report that lists the XA entries.
 - Calculates the AA ledger to XA ledger gain or loss. The system shows this gain or loss on the post report that lists the AA and CA entries.

The following illustrates a foreign transaction (Chilean Peso = CLP) entered for a Colombian company (COP) that uses an alternate (stable) currency (USD). This shows the gain and loss created between the foreign (CA), domestic (AA), and alternate (XA) ledgers.



Ledger	Description
AA—> XA	The gain or loss amount is calculated between COP and USD when a payment or receipt is posted.
CA—> AA	The gain or loss amount is calculated between foreign (CLP) and domestic (COP). It is then written to the AA ledger. This amount is restated to the XA ledger by the Detailed Currency Restatement program.
CA—> XA	No calculation is performed between the CA and XA ledger. The net amount of the two previous calculations is the equivalent of the gain or loss between the CA ledger and the XA ledger (transaction amount to restated amount).

Example: Gain or loss for a Domestic Voucher

The following is an example of a domestic voucher entered for a Colombian company (COP) that uses detailed currency restatement. Their alternate (stable) currency is USD. This example shows how a domestic voucher creates gain or loss amounts for the alternate ledger (XA).

Voucher and Payment

Item	AA Ledger Domestic Transaction Amount	AA Ledger Currency Code	Exchange Rate (/)	XA Ledger Alternate Currency Calculated	XA Ledger Currency Code	Gain (-)/ Loss (+)
Voucher - original rate	85,000	COP	850	100.00	USD	
Payment - current rate	85,000	COP	860	98.84	USD	1.16-

Journal Entries

Description	Account	AA Ledger Amounts	XA Ledger Amounts
Voucher	Expense Account	85,000	100.00
	Accounts Payable	85,000-	100.00-
Payment	Accounts Payable	85,000	100.00
	Cash	85,000-	98.84-
	Realized Gain		1.16-

How Are Gains and Losses Calculated on a Foreign Transaction?

Gains and losses are calculated by measuring the changes in exchange rates when a transaction is processed.

The system performs two steps when calculating the gain or loss amount for a foreign transaction. These steps are described below. The examples in the steps use the following information:

Date	Document	CA Ledger (CLP)	x Exchange Rate	AA Ledger (COP)	/ Exchange Rate	XA Ledger (USD)
06/01/17	Voucher	100,00	.75	75,000	750	100.00
	Payment	100,00	.76	76,000	800	95.00
	Gain(-)			1,000		5.00-Net
	Loss(+)					

1. The gain or loss record in the AA ledger (calculated as shown between the CA and AA ledgers) is converted to the XA ledger using the exchange rate from the AA to the XA ledger in effect on the G/L date of the payment.

$1,000 \text{ COP} / 800 = 1.25 \text{ loss}$						
<table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 33%; border: none; text-align: center;"> </td> <td style="width: 33%; border: none; text-align: center;"> </td> <td style="width: 33%; border: none; text-align: center;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: none; text-align: center;">Realized loss in AA ledger</td> <td style="border: none; text-align: center;">Current exchange rate (COP to USD)</td> <td style="border: none; text-align: center;">CA to AA</td> </tr> </table>				Realized loss in AA ledger	Current exchange rate (COP to USD)	CA to AA
Realized loss in AA ledger	Current exchange rate (COP to USD)	CA to AA				

2. A gain or loss amount is also derived from the AA and XA ledgers. This amount is calculated using the voucher amount and the exchange rate difference between the voucher and payment dates.

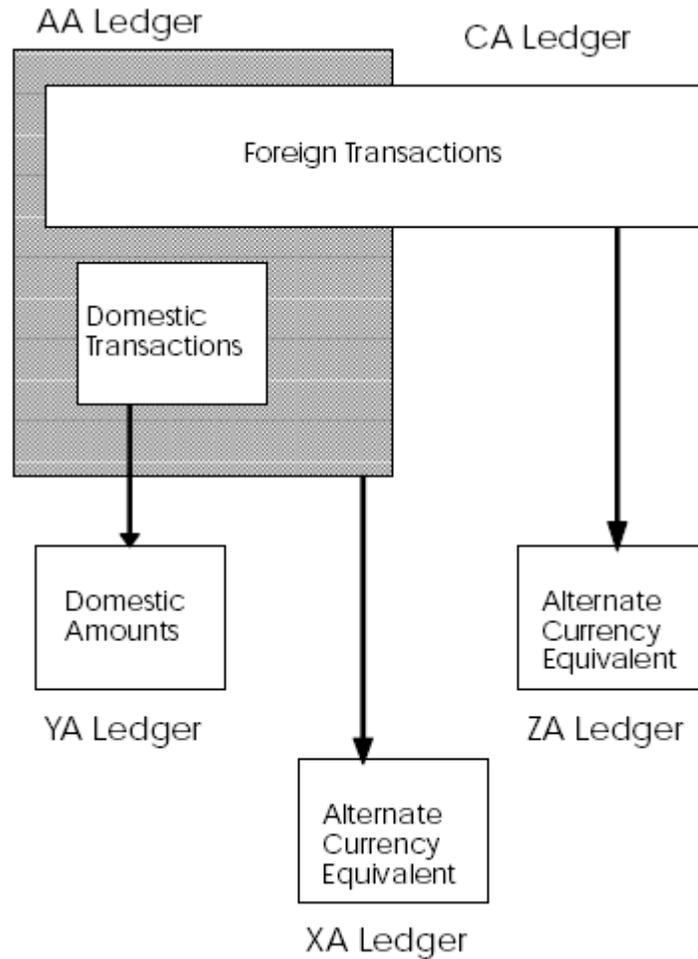
$75,000$	/	750	=	100.00
$75,000$	/	800	=	$\frac{93.75}{6.25}$
				6.25- gain (AA to XA)
Voucher amount (COP)		Exchange rates (COP to USD) on 6/1/06 and 6/30/06, respectively		

What Happens If You Use Alternate Ledgers?

If you use alternate ledgers to record transactions by domestic origin (YA ledger) and foreign origin (ZA ledger), the system updates the alternate ledger records using one of three methods, depending on where the transaction originated.

Transaction	Description
Domestic transaction in the AA currency	There is no CA record. The system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Restates the AA amount into the XA ledger ▪ Copies the AA amount to the YA ledger
Foreign transaction in the XA currency	The system copies the CA amount to both the XA and ZA ledgers.
Foreign transaction in a currency other than XA	The system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Restates the AA amount into the XA ledger ▪ Copies the XA amount to the ZA ledger

The following illustrates the alternate ledgers used in detailed currency restatement:



What Steps Are Required for Detailed Currency Restatement?

Detailed currency restatement consists of these steps:

1. Set up detailed currency restatement.
2. Update the daily exchange rate table as needed.
3. Run the Detailed Currency Restatement program.
4. Review and approve the detailed currency transactions.
5. Post the detailed currency transactions to the general ledger.

What Transactions Are Processed?

The Detailed Currency Restatement program processes all posted transactions in the Account Ledger table (F0911) that qualify, as follows:

- The company is set up for detailed currency restatement.
- The transaction contains a blank in the Currency Update (ALT9) field.
- The account is within the account ranges for AAI item CRxx.

For each processed transaction, the program updates the Currency Update field to indicate the result of processing. Other programs also update this field. The following shows the codes and the programs that use them to update the field:

Code	Program
P (processed)	Written by the Detailed Currency Restatement program.
N (not applicable)	Written by the Detailed Currency Restatement program for either of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Company is not set up for detailed restatement. <li>▪ Account is not within a range of AAIs defined for detailed currency restatement.
Y (YA ledger only)	Written by the journal entry functional server (XT0911Z1) for JX document types and for journal entries with an override rate of zero. The Detailed Currency Restatement program changes the code to P (or N) after it processes the records.

The first time you run this program, processing might require a significant amount of time because it will update the Currency Update field for all qualified records in the Account Ledger table. Subsequently, the program updates only the new transactions that qualify.

What Happens with Reviewing and Posting?

You can review the detailed currency transactions batch by batch. The Detailed Currency Restatement program assigns the batch number of the originating (AA) batch to the transactions it creates for the alternate currency. Only the batch type is XX.

You can review a transaction created by detailed currency restatement, although you cannot change it. You can post the detailed currency transactions to the Account Ledger table (F0911) as a part of the Detailed Currency Restatement program, or in the normal posting process with AA ledger transactions.

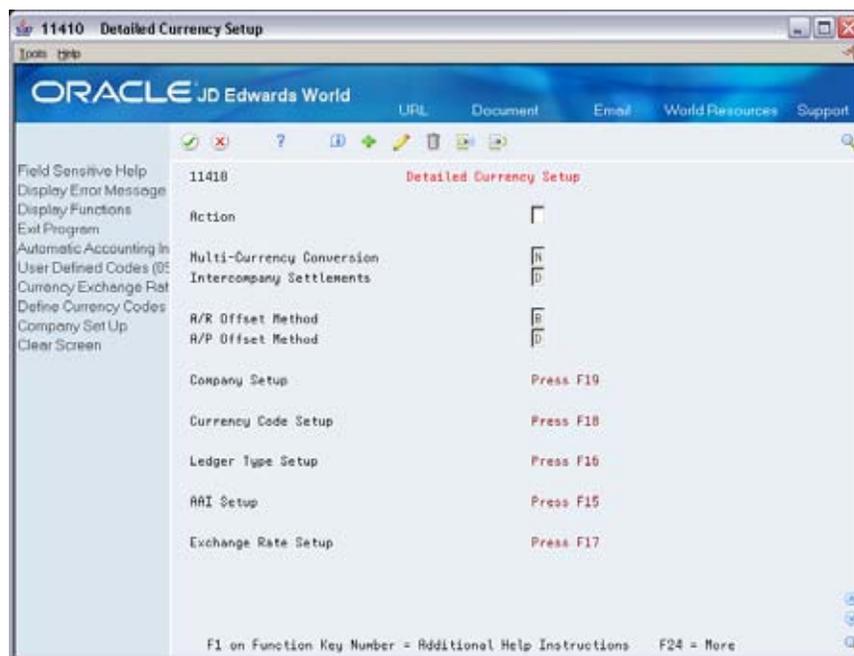
Set Up Detailed Currency Restatement

Setting Up Detailed Currency Restatement

	From General Accounting (G09), choose Revaluation and Restatement From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose Financial Restatement From Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122), choose Detailed Currency Setup
---	---

Before you can use detailed currency restatements, you need to set up certain information that the system will use during processing. Detailed currency restatement provides a central location for this setup, which consists of:

- [Setting Up Constants for Detailed Currency Restatement](#)
- [Setting Up Companies for Detailed Currency Restatement](#)
- [Setting Up Currency Codes for Detailed Currency Restatement](#)
- [Setting Up Ledger Types for Detailed Currency Restatement](#)
- [Setting Up AAIs for Detailed Currency Restatement](#)
- [Working with Exchange Rates for Detailed Currency Restatement](#)



What You Should Know About

Field-level help

You can access field-level help on each line of Detailed Currency Setup, including the directions to press function keys. For example, you can press F1 in the text area for AAI setup to access help about this setup.

Processing Options

See [Detailed Currency Setup \(P11410\)](#).

Setting Up Constants for Detailed Currency Restatement

To use detailed currency restatement, you must:

- Set up general accounting constants
- Set up accounts receivable and accounts payable constants

You can set up all the constants required for detailed currency restatement on Detailed Currency Setup. You can also set up or review this information on the constants forms for the applicable systems (General Accounting, Accounts Receivable, and Accounts Payable).

Setting Up General Accounting Constants

You must set up the general accounting constant for multiple currency accounting. You must also specify a detail method for intercompany settlements.

To set up general accounting constants

On Detailed Currency Setup

1. Change the following field, if necessary:
 - Multi-Currency Conversion
2. Change the following field to either code D or 2, if necessary:
 - Intercompany Settlements
3. Press Enter

Field	Explanation
Multi-Currency Conversion	<p>A code that specifies whether to use multi-currency accounting, and the method of multi-currency accounting to use:</p> <p>Codes are:</p> <p>N Do not use multi-currency accounting. Use if you enter transactions in only one currency for all companies. The multi-currency fields will not appear on forms. The system supplies a value of N if you do not enter a value.</p> <p>Y Activate multi-currency accounting and use multipliers to convert currency. The system multiplies the foreign amount by the exchange rate to calculate the domestic amount.</p> <p>Z Activate multi-currency accounting and use divisors to convert currency. The system divides the foreign amount by the exchange rate to calculate the domestic amount.</p>
Intercompany Settlements	<p>A code that controls the automatic creation of journal entries between companies within an organization. Valid codes are:</p> <p>Y Yes, create intercompany settlements in the post program using a hub company</p> <p>1 Flex compatible, create intercompany settlements in the post program using a hub company</p> <p>D Yes, create intercompany settlements without a hub company, this is a detail method</p> <p>2 Flex compatible, create intercompany settlements without a hub company, this is a detail method</p> <p>N No, do not create intercompany settlements (the system does not post the batch if it contains intercompany settlements)</p> <p>* No, do not create intercompany settlements (the system posts the batch even if it contains intercompany settlements)</p>

Setting Up Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable Constants

You must set up the constant for the offset method in the Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable systems. Detailed currency restatement requires that the post program must create an offset entry for each detail record to ensure that one record representing multiple dates is not written.

To set up accounts receivable and accounts payable constants

On Detailed Currency Setup

Change the following fields, if necessary:

- A/R Offset Method
- A/P Offset Method

Field	Explanation
A/R Offset Method	A method the system can use for offsetting an entry when it is posted to the general ledger. Valid codes are:
A/P Offset Method	
	D Create an offset entry for each individual detail record (gross amount, discount amount, and tax accruals are separate offset entries)
	S Create a summarized offset for each individual detail record (gross amount, discount amount and tax accruals are combined into one offset entry)
	Y Create one offset per document (multiple items)
	B Create an offset for each batch
	The system creates offsets against actual amount and multi-currency ledger types only.
	<i>Form-specific information</i>
	To use Detailed Currency Restatement, set the A/R Offset Method and A/P Offset Method to D to create offsets in detail.

Setting Up Companies for Detailed Currency Restatement

You must set up the currency conversion method for company 00000 and for each company that uses detailed currency restatement.

To set up a company for detailed currency restatement

On Detailed Currency Setup

1. Choose Company Setup (F19).

P Co	Name	D No	Pd	Begin Year	Cur Per	Cur Cod	Cur Bala	Comp Id	Detl Rstm
00000	J.D. Edwards & Company	R	12	01/01/07	3	USD			Z
00001	R Nodel Financial Co (Trng)	R	12	01/01/07	3	USD			
00007	R Nodel Payroll Company	R	12	01/01/06	4	USD			
00013	PDE & Company	R	12	01/01/07	2	USD			
00050	R Nodel Construction Mgmt Co	R	12	01/01/06	12	USD	I		
00050	R Nodel Financial Reporting Co	R	12	01/01/17	2	USD			
00064	Model Multi-National Brazil	R	12	01/01/10	0	BRL			Z
00067	Model Multi-National Argentina	R	12	01/01/07	1	ARR			Z
00066	Model Multi-National Argentina	R	12	07/01/06	7	ARR			Z
00069	Model Multi-National Euro	R	12	01/01/17	1	EUR			
00072	Model Multi-National UK	R	12	01/01/17	6	GBP		W	
00075	Model Multi-National Colombia	R	12	01/01/17	6	COP			Z
00076	Model Multi-National Singapore	R	12	01/01/17	6	SGD		W	
00077	R Nodel Canadian Payroll Co	R	12	01/01/17	4	CAD			
00078	Model Multi-National Egypt	R	12	01/01/17	6	EGP		W	
00079	Model Multi-National Mexico	R	12	01/01/17	6	MXF			
00084	R3 USD Company	R	12	01/01/07	2	USD			
00190	Model Finan/Distrib Co (Mktg)	R	12	01/01/06	12	USD			

2. On Company Numbers and Names, complete the following field for company 00000:
 - Detailed Restatement
3. Using the same value entered for company 00000, complete the following field for each company that will use detailed currency restatement:
 - Detailed Restatement
 - Currency Code
4. Press Enter.

Field	Explanation
Detailed Restatement	<p>Y or Z in this field identifies the company as enabled for Detailed Currency Restatement processing (alternate currency). The Detailed Currency Restatement program (P11411) can create Account Ledger table (F0911) records for these companies in the XA ledger and, optionally, in the YA and ZA ledgers.</p> <p>Y indicates the system will use multiplication when calculating the amount on the XA record. Z indicates the system will use division when calculating the amount.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The value in this field must be the opposite of the value for multi-currency conversion in the general accounting constants.</p>

Field	Explanation
Currency Code	Company 00000 must have the same currency code that is assigned to the alternate (stable) currency.

What You Should Know About

How calculations relate

The value in the Detailed Restatement field should be the opposite of the value for Multi-Currency Conversion field in general accounting constants because:

- The Multi-Currency Conversion field controls the conversion of a foreign currency into the domestic currency.
- The Detailed Restatement field controls the conversion of the domestic currency into a stable (alternate) currency.

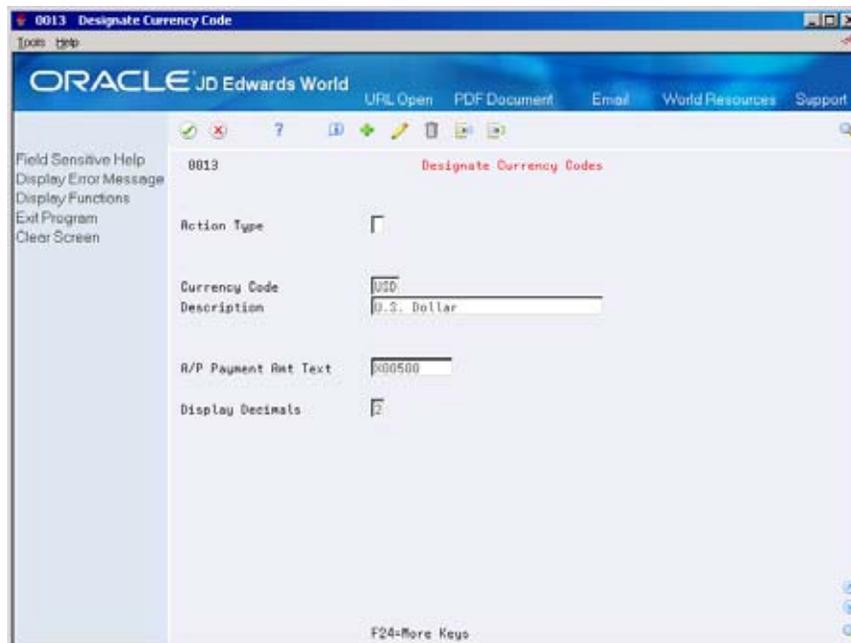
Setting Up Currency Codes for Detailed Currency Restatement

You must set up the currency codes to be used in detailed currency restatement.

To set up currency codes

On Detailed Currency Setup

1. Choose Currency Code Setup.



2. On Designate Currency Codes, complete the following fields for each currency code:
 - Currency Code
 - Description
 - A/P Payment Amount Text
 - Display Decimals

What You Should Know About

Default currency code When you choose Currency Code Setup, the system displays the currency code for company 00000 on Designate Currency Codes.

Setting Up Ledger Types for Detailed Currency Restatement

You must define the ledger types used in detailed currency restatement in user defined code list 09/LT. You must also assign the associated currency codes, as follows:

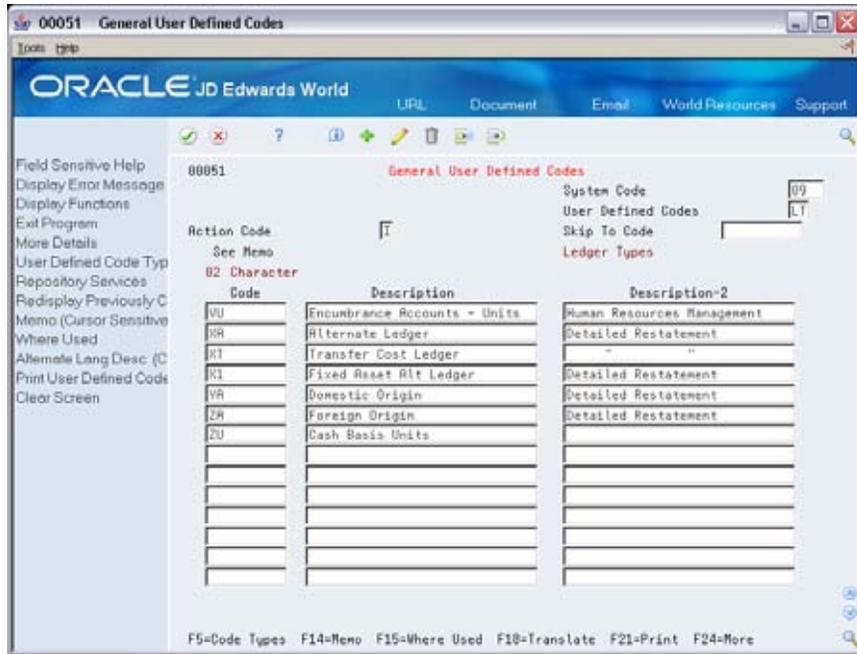
Code	Description
XA (alternate currency)	Assign the code for alternate (stable) currency. If the XA ledger is not set up, the system exits the Detailed Currency Restatement program without processing records.
ZA (foreign origin)	Assign the code for the alternate (stable) currency (same code as for the XA ledger).
YA (domestic origin)	Do not assign a currency code to this ledger type. This ledger uses the domestic currency of the company on the transaction.

Caution: You can assign the currency code for any stable currency to the XA and ZA ledgers. However, to maintain the integrity of your ledgers, you should not change the currency code assigned to a ledger after you start using detailed currency restatement.

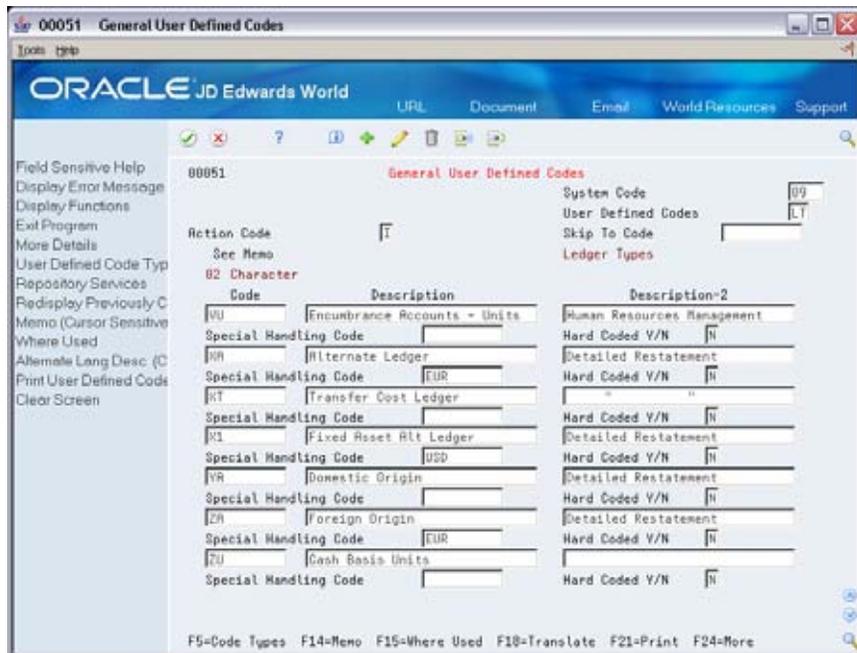
To set up ledger types for detailed currency restatement

On Detailed Currency Setup

1. Choose Ledger Type Setup.



2. On User Defined Code Revisions, verify that the XA, YA, and ZA ledgers are set up.
3. Complete the following fields for each missing ledger type:
 - Character Code
 - Description
 - Description-2 (optional)
4. Access the detail area for the XA and ZA ledger types.



5. Complete the following field with the currency code for the alternate (stable) currency:
 - Special Handling Code
6. Press Enter.

What You Should Know About

Annual close for ledgers with detailed currency restatement

To perform an annual close on the XA, YA, and ZA ledgers, set them up in the Retained Earnings Ledger list (09/LA). On the Retained Earnings Ledger list, the first position of the Special Handling field must be an X for each of these ledger codes.

Setting Up AAIs for Detailed Currency Restatement

Use the CR series of AAI items to define the accounts needed for detailed currency restatement. You can set up AAIs for company 00000, or you can set up specific AAIs for an individual company. The AAI items in this series are:

AAI Item	Description
CRxx	<p>CRxx, used in pairs, defines a range of accounts to be restated. You do not need to define a business unit for either item in the pair. You can define up to 48 ranges, and they must be in sequential number (no skipped numbers). For example:</p> <p>CR01 Beginning account number of a range</p> <p>CR02 Ending account number of a range</p> <p>CR03 Beginning account number of the next range</p> <p>CR04 Ending account number of that range</p> <p>Use one pair if you need to restate the entire chart of accounts:</p> <p>CR01 Object 1000</p> <p>CR02 Object 99999999.999999</p>
CR	<p>CR is optional. You can use it to define the balancing offset account (business unit.object.subsidiary).</p> <p>You can set the Detailed Currency Restatement program to create the balancing entries that might be required due to rounding differences. However, if the AAI does not exist and the processing option is set to require it, the system does not create the balancing entries. Instead, it stops processing and generates an error report.</p>

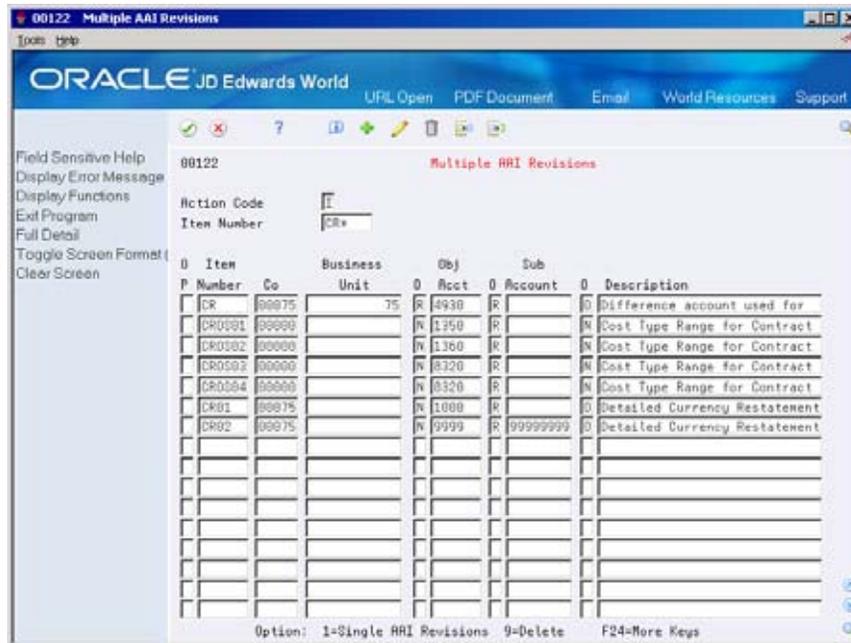
When gain or loss amounts are converted to the XA ledger, they use the following AAI items to define the accounts needed to calculate gains and losses. These are the same AAIs used for accounts receivable and accounts payable gains and losses.

AAI Item	Description
RG (receivable gain) and PG (payable gain)	These AAI items define the accounts that record the realized gain on foreign currency payments for A/R and A/P, respectively. There is no offset AAI.
RL (receivable loss) and PL (payable loss)	These AAI items define the accounts that record the realized loss on foreign currency payments for A/R and A/P, respectively. There is no offset AAI.

To set up AAIs for detailed currency restatement (CRxx and CR)

On Detailed Currency Setup

1. Choose AAI Setup.



2. On Multiple AAI Revisions, complete the following fields for at least one pair of AAI items CRxx:
 - Item Number
 - Company
 - Object Account
 - Subsidiary Account (optional)
3. Complete the following fields for AAI item CR (optional):
 - Item Number
 - Company
 - Business Unit

- Object Account
 - Subsidiary Account
4. Press Enter.

What You Should Know About

Sequence numbers for AAI items for detailed currency restatement The sequence numbers for the AAI items CRxx (11.620/11.630) and CR (11.610) do not fall within the sequences for General Accounting.

Working with Exchange Rates for Detailed Currency Restatement

You must define exchange rates for detailed currency restatement. The system uses these rates to convert your domestic currency (AA ledger) to your alternate currency (XA ledger).

In some situations, you might need to override the exchange rate for a specific transaction. Or, you might need to use the override feature to prevent creation of an alternate currency record for a specific transaction.

Unlike the other setup tasks, working with exchange rates is a recurring task. It consists of:

- Defining exchange rates for detailed currency restatement
- Override the exchange rate for a journal entry

Defining Exchange Rates for Detailed Currency Restatement

You must set up an exchange rate for each currency to be converted. The system uses the exchange rate with an effective date corresponding to the general ledger date in the transaction being restated. You should update exchange rates periodically to provide appropriate exchange rates for restatement.

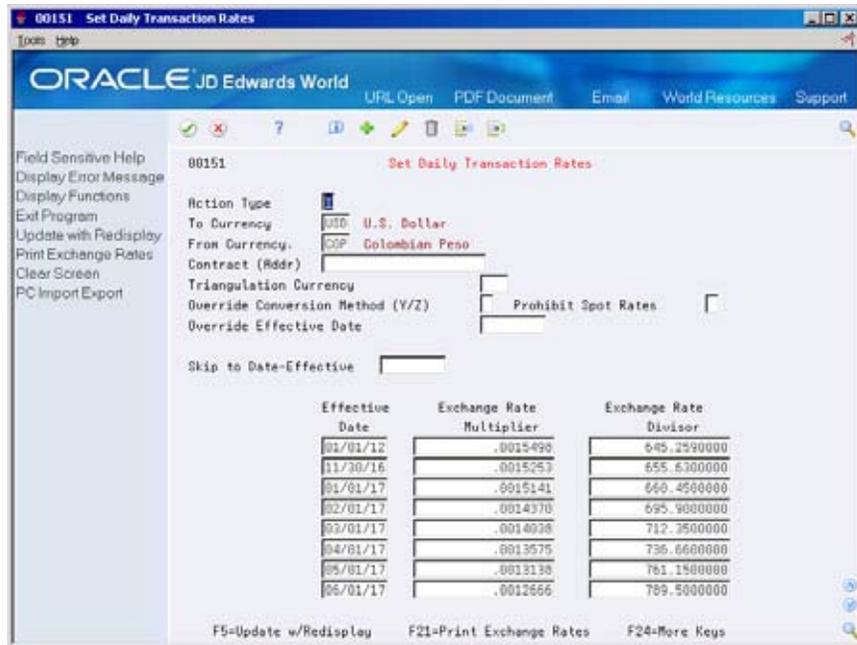
What You Should Know About

Updating exchange rates Once you have defined an exchange rate for a particular currency conversion, you can update it as needed. To do this, locate the existing rate on Set Daily Transaction Rates. Then add a new effective date and exchange rate, as needed.

To define exchange rates

On Detailed Currency Setup

1. Choose Exchange Rate Setup.



2. On Set Daily Transaction Rates, complete the following fields:

- To Currency
- From Currency
- Contract (Address book number) (optional)
- Skip to Date (optional)
- Effective Date

3. Complete one of the following fields:

- Exchange Rate Multiplier
- Exchange Rate Divisor

4. Press Enter.

Field	Explanation
To Currency	<p>The foreign currency code as entered for conversion. This code is used to look up the current exchange rate. The company constants table specifies the domestic currency for the company. Further, you can specify a contract rate for dealings with a particular customer/supplier. The key for locating the proper exchange rate is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To Currency (from company constants) ▪ From Currency (from data entry form) ▪ Customer/Supplier Address (if there is a currency contract) ▪ Effective Date (Invoice Date from data entry) <p>Currency codes are normally three digits. The third digit can be used for variations within a particular currency, such as Euro commercial rate versus Euro free rate.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>This field specifies the company's domestic currency. This is the currency to which foreign transactions will be converted. The system uses this code to locate the current exchange rate. For detailed currency restatement, use this field to identify the alternate (stable) currency, not the domestic currency.</p>
From Currency	<p>A code that indicates the currency of a customer's or a supplier's transactions.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>A code that specifies the currency from which you will convert amounts during foreign transactions.</p>

Processing Options

See [Currency Exchange Rates \(P00151\)](#).

Overriding the Exchange Rate for a Journal Entry

	<p>From General Accounting (G09), choose Journal Entries</p> <p>From Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries (G0911), choose Journal Entry</p>
---	--

The system normally uses the appropriate exchange rate set up on Set Daily Transaction Rates. However, when you are entering a journal entry, you can override the exchange rate. The system will use the override exchange rate for the AA to XA calculation for that transaction.

The method for overriding the exchange rate for detailed currency transactions differs from that used for other multiple currency journal entries.

To override the exchange rate for a journal entry

On Journal Entry

1. Locate the journal entry.
2. Press F8.

3. On Detail Restatement Exchange Rate, complete the following field:
 - Exchange Rate

Field	Explanation
Exchange Rate	<p>This number can have a maximum of seven decimal positions. If more are entered, the system adjusts to the nearest seven decimal positions. If the Multi-Currency Conversion field on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Y, the multiplier is used for all conversions.</p> <p>If you are adding a new rate for the multiplier, remove the existing divisor so the system can calculate the new rate.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter an exchange rate to override the default exchange rate set up for all transactions. Or, enter 0 (zero) to prevent an alternate currency transaction from being created.</p>

Calculate Detailed Currency Restatement

Calculating Detailed Currency Restatement



From General Accounting (G09), choose Revaluation and Restatement From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose Financial Restatement From Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122), choose Detailed Currency Restatement

You calculate detailed currency restatement to apply currently effective exchange rates to transactions. This creates a second restated ledger of transactions for all companies that are set up for detailed currency restatement. This program reads transactions from the Account Ledger table (F0911) and creates new transactions in the XA (alternate currency) ledger in the same table.

Detailed Currency Restatement is a DREAM Writer program.

You can also update the optional YA (domestic origin) and ZA (foreign origin) ledgers by setting the related processing option.

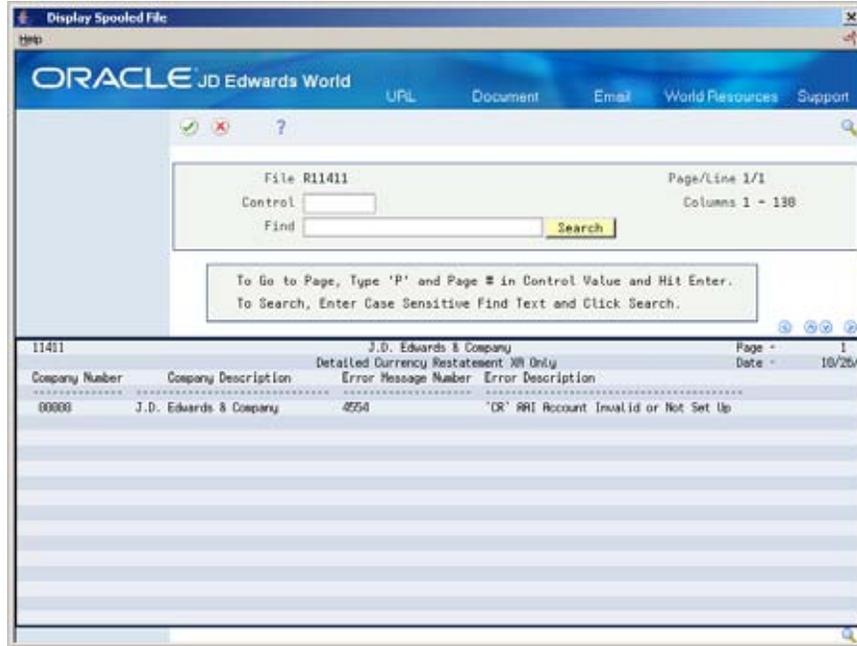
You can set the related processing option in the Detailed Currency Restatement program to start the Post General Ledger program, if your organization does not require management approval for posting.

You can run the Detailed Currency Restatement program when you post other types of transactions to the general ledger. To do this, set the related processing options in the posting program.

If the Detailed Currency Restatement program finds an error condition for a company before any processing takes place for the company, it stops processing eligible records, produces an error report, and does not update the XA ledger. This report indicates the type of problem. You must resolve the problem and run the program again.

Before You Begin

- Set up detailed currency restatement.
- Verify that your currency exchange rates correspond to the dates you will restate. If the system does not find a rate with the date you are restating, it uses the last effective date. See *Defining Exchange Rates for Detailed Currency Restatement*.



Common Error Messages and Their Causes

Error Message	Cause
Daily Transaction Rate Not Set Up	No exchange rate is set up for converting the domestic currency to the alternate (stable) currency. See <i>Defining Exchange Rates for Detailed Currency Restatement</i> .
CR01 and/or CR02 AAI Not Set Up	Either the AAI items CRxx are not set up, or the setup is not correct. See <i>Setting up AMs for Detailed Currency Restatement</i> .
CR AAI Account Invalid or Not Set Up	The account number for the AAI item CR is not in the chart of accounts for the company.
Version of Post Specified Invalid	You entered an invalid DREAM Writer version number for the post program in the processing option for Detailed Currency Restatement.
XA Ledger Not Defined	The XA ledger is not set up in the user defined code list 09/IT. See <i>Setting Up Ledger Types for Detailed Currency Restatement</i> .
Currency Invalid for XA or ZA Ledger	An invalid currency code is specified in the Special Handling field of the user defined code list 09/LT. Check both the XA and ZA ledgers. See <i>Setting Up Ledger Types for Detailed Currency Restatement</i> .
YA or ZA Ledger Not Defined	You set the processing option to create records in the YA and ZA ledgers. However, these ledgers are not defined in the user defined code list 09/LT. See <i>Setting Up Ledger Types for Detailed Currency Restatement</i> .

Processing Options

See [Detailed Currency Restatement XA YA ZA \(P11411\)](#).

See Also

- *Posting the Detailed Currency Journal (P09800)*

Review/Approve Detailed Currency Transactions

Reviewing and Approving Detailed Currency Transactions



From General Accounting (G09), choose **Revaluation and Restatement**
From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose **Financial Restatement**
From Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122), choose **Detailed Currency Review**

After you run detailed currency restatement, you can verify the accuracy of the detailed currency transactions before posting them to the general ledger.

This section contains the following:

- [Reviewing Detailed Currency Transactions](#)
- [Approving Detailed Currency Batches for Posting](#)

Detailed Currency Review displays and updates information in the following tables:

- Batch Control (F0011)
- Account Ledger (F0911)



Reviewing Detailed Currency Transactions

You can review information at different levels before posting detailed currency transactions. You can:

- Review a list of detailed currency batches
- Review detailed information

Reviewing a List of Detailed Currency Batches

When you review detailed currency transactions for posting, you can display a list of batches based on your user ID, a posting status, or a specific date range. For example, you might want to review all batches with a posting status of pending.

To review a list of detailed currency batches

On Detailed Currency Review

Display all batches for all users, or limit your search by completing any of the following fields:

- Batch Number
- Batch Date From
- User ID
- Batch Date Thru
- Batch Status

Field	Explanation
Batch Number	A number that identifies a group of transactions that are processed and balanced as a unit. When you add a batch, you can either assign a batch number or let the system assign it through Next Numbers. When you change, locate, or delete a batch, you must specify the batch number. The system closes the batch when you return to the menu.
Batch Date From	The date of the batch. If you leave this field blank, the system date is used.
User ID	The IBM-defined user profile.
Batch Date Thru	The ending date of the range for the batches you want to display. If you specify a From date and leave the Thru date blank, the system displays all batches with that batch date and future batch dates.

Field	Explanation
Batch Status	<p>A code that indicates the posting status of a batch. Valid codes are:</p> <p>blank Unposted batches that are pending approval or have a status of approved.</p> <p>A Approved for posting. The batch has no errors, is in balance, but has not yet been posted.</p> <p>D Posted. The batch posted successfully.</p> <p>E Error. The batch is in error. You must correct the batch before it can post.</p> <p>P Posting. The system is posting the batch to the general ledger. The batch is unavailable until the posting process is complete. If errors occur during the post, the batch status is changed to E (error).</p> <p>U In use. The batch is temporarily unavailable because someone is working with it.</p> <p>These valid codes are set up in user defined codes (system 98, type IC).</p>

What You Should Know About

Batch number and type	Transactions created by the Detailed Currency Restatement program have the same batch number as the corresponding originating transactions. They have a batch type of XX.
------------------------------	---

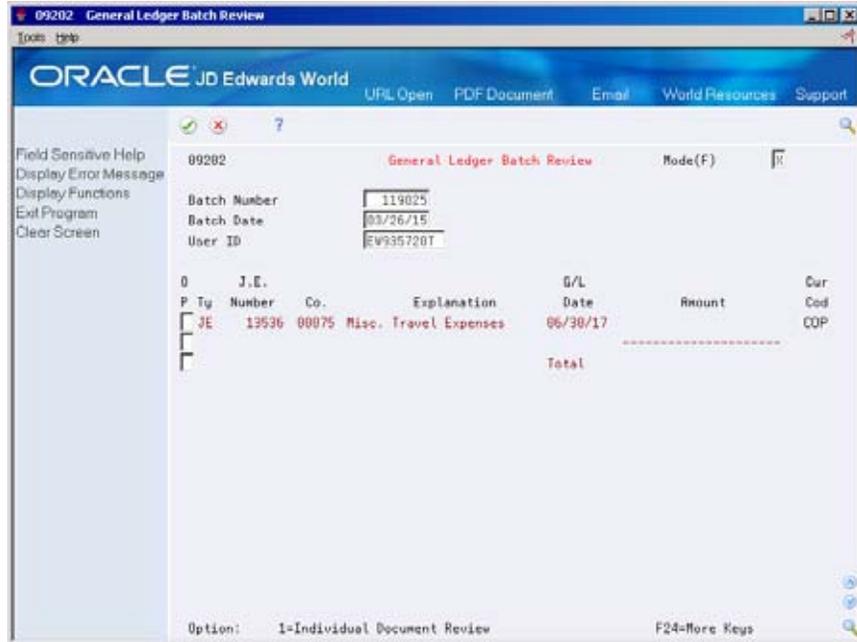
Reviewing Detailed Information

After you review a list of batches, you can access transaction detail within a specific batch. For example, you can review the number of transactions in the batch. You can also select a specific transaction for review only. You cannot change the detailed currency transactions created by the Detailed Currency Restatement program.

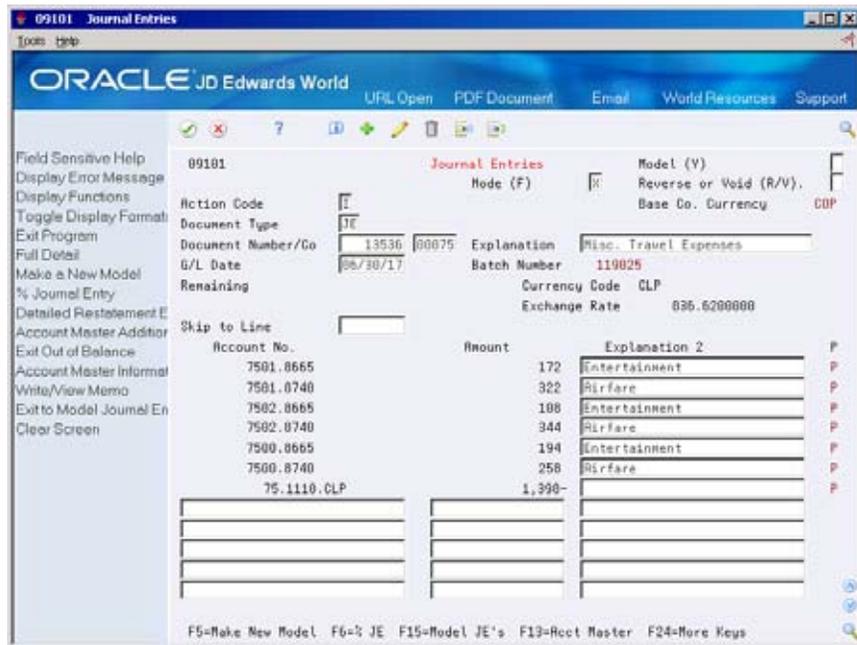
To review detailed information

On Detailed Currency Review

1. Follow the steps to review a list of batches.
2. Choose Detailed Batch Review for a batch and press Enter.



3. On General Ledger Batch Review, choose an individual document to review and press Enter.



4. On Journal Entries, change the following field as needed:
 - Mode

Field	Explanation
Mode	<p>A code that specifies whether amounts are in the domestic currency of the company the account is associated with or in the foreign currency of the transaction. Valid codes are:</p> <p>D Domestic</p> <p>F Foreign</p> <p>Form-specific information</p> <p>If you enter:</p> <p>F Foreign amounts appear, and the default ledger type is CA</p> <p>D Domestic amounts appear, and the default ledger type is AA</p> <p>If you use detailed currency restatement, these codes apply:</p> <p>X Transactions in the XA ledger</p> <p>Y Transactions in the YA ledger</p> <p>Z Transactions in the ZA ledger</p>

Approving Detailed Currency Batches for Posting

After you enter and review a batch of detailed currency transactions, you might need to approve it before posting can occur. This depends on whether your company requires management approval before posting a batch, as defined in the general accounting constants. Based on your company requirements, the system assigns either a pending or an approved status to the batch.

To approve a batch for posting

On Detailed Currency Review

1. Choose the appropriate batch.
2. Complete the following field:
 - Approved

Field	Explanation
Approved	<p>A code that indicates whether a batch is ready for posting.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <p>A Approved, ready for posting.</p> <p>P Pending approval. The batch will not post.</p> <p>If the system constants do not specify manager approval, the system automatically approves batches that are not in error.</p>

What You Should Know About

Preventing a batch from posting

To temporarily prevent a batch from posting, change its status to pending.

Post the Detailed Currency Journal

Posting the Detailed Currency Journal

	From General Accounting (G09), choose Revaluation and Restatement From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose Financial Restatement From Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122), choose Post Detail Currency Journal
---	--

After you create, review, and approve detailed currency transactions, post them to the general ledger.

This section contains the following:

- [Posting a Batch of Detailed Currency Transactions](#)
- [Verifying the Post of Detailed Currency Transactions](#)

Before You Begin

- Verify that the batch has an approved status
- Ensure that all post menu selections are routed to the same job queue and that the job queue allows only one job to process at a time

Posting a Batch of Detailed Currency Transactions

Run only one post program at a time. After you initially set up the processing options, you need to change only the batch selection processing option when you post.

To post a batch

Select the batch and submit the post.

What You Should Know About

Creating detailed

If you are posting other types of transactions, you can set the related processing options to create detailed currency transactions as part of the posting.

Making changes during the posting process

While the post is running, do not change accounts, AAIs for the General Accounting system, intercompany settlements, general accounting constants, or processing options for the post program.

Customizing the post program

This program performs a number of complex tasks. JD Edwards World strongly recommends that you do not customize the programming for it.

Verifying the Post of Detailed Currency Transactions

After posting your detailed currency transactions, verify that your batches posted successfully. If any batches did not post, you must correct all errors and set the batch to approved status before the system will post a batch. The system creates the following reports to help you verify the posting information:

- Posting Edit Report
- Posting Journal

Posting Edit Report

After you run the post program, use the Posting Edit Report to verify whether the system posted your batches successfully. This report lists:

- Batches that posted successfully
- Documents with errors that prevented a batch from posting

09800	JD Edwards World				Page	4
	General Ledger Post - General Accounting				Date	7/25/17
	Posting Edit Report					
Create Intercompany Settlements: Y						
Batch Number	Batch Date	Account Number - Input Account ID	G/L Date Subldgr	Do Ty	Document Number	JE Line Number Error Messages
119025	07/25/17					***NO ERRORS*** Batch will post. *

Common Error Messages and Their Causes

Error Message	Cause
Batch not approved for posting	A batch with a pending or error status causes this message.

Posting Journal

To verify the transactions posted to the Account Balances and the Account Ledger tables for the XA, YA, and ZA ledgers, review the Posting Journal. It lists only those batches that posted successfully.

09801		JD Edwards World		Page	1		
Batch Type	- xx	General Ledger Post - Detail Restatement		Date	7/25/17		
Batch Number	- 119025						
Batch Date	- 07/25/17						
Posting Journal							
Post Out of Balance :							
Create Intercompany Settlements: D							
Do Document Ty	G/L Date	Co	Account Description Explanation	G/L Account Subldgr-Ty/Asset Number	Amounts Debit Credit	LT Unit	
JE	13536	06/30/17	00075 Entertainment Misc. Travel Expenses Entertainment	USD 7501.8665	1.72		XA
JE	13536	06/30/17	00075 Travel, Meals & Lodgi Misc. Travel Expenses Airfare	USD 7501.8740	3.22		XA
JE	13536	06/30/17	00075 Entertainment Misc. Travel Expenses Entertainment	USD 7502.8665	1.08		XA
JE	13536	06/30/17	00075 Travel, Meals & Lodgi Misc. Travel Expenses Airfare	USD 7502.8740	3.44		XA
JE	13536	06/30/17	00075 Entertainment Misc. Travel Expenses Entertainment	USD 7500.8665	1.94		XA
JE	13536	06/30/17	00075 Travel, Meals & Lodgi Misc. Travel Expenses Airfare	USD 7500.8740	2.58		XA
JE	13536	06/30/17	00075 Bank of Chile Misc. Travel Expenses	USD 75.1110.CLP		13.98-	XA
Batch Total					13.98	13.98-	XA

See Also

- *Posting Journal Entries (P09800)* for the processing options for this program

What You Should Know About Processing Options

Processing options 4-12

These processing options do not apply to posting the detailed currency journal.

Work with “As If” Currency Reposting

Working with “As If” Currency Reposting

	From General Accounting (G09), choose Revaluation and Restatement From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose Financial Restatement From Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122), choose an option under “As If” Transaction Repost
---	---

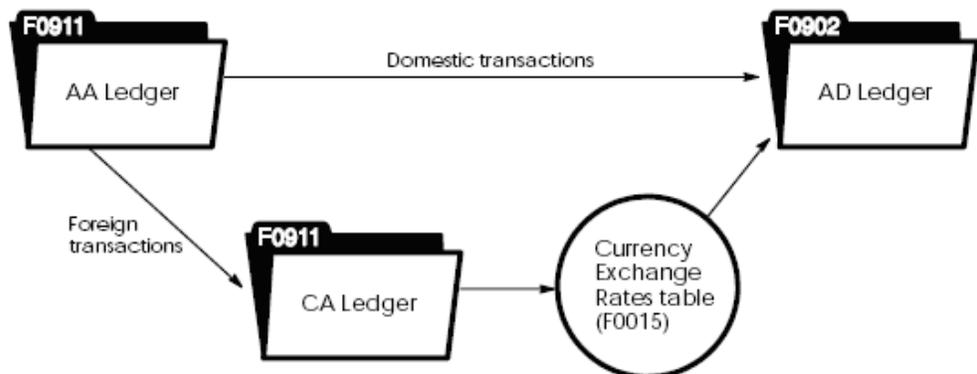
When you enter multi-currency transactions, the system uses the current exchange rate. Because exchange rates fluctuate, the converted amounts might not be useful for comparison purposes. You can eliminate fluctuations over a period of time by reposting the balances using a single exchange rate “as if” it applied to all transactions. Reposting balances in this way allows you to:

- Recalculate balances on a transaction level using an exchange rate associated with a specified date.
- Record the new balances in a user-specified ledger type. This ledger type can be the AD (“as if” restatement) ledger type or any other user-specified ledger type.

You can then compare the new balances with actual or budget balances. For example:

- A construction company with projects that span multiple years can compare original budget amounts to actual amounts that have been restated using exchange rate of the original budget.
- A company with sales people located worldwide can report sales figures at a stabilized rate for commission analysis.

The following illustrates the process used to create “as if” balances:



This section contains the following:

- [Defining the Exchange Rate for Reposting](#)

- [Calculating and Posting "As If" Currency Restatement](#)

Defining the Exchange Rate for Reposting

You must set up an exchange rate for the effective date you will use in reposting "as if" balances. The date must qualify as an effective date in the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015). That is, a rate must exist for the effective date or for a prior date. If no rate exists, the system processes transactions without converting them.

What You Should Know About

Reviewing and revising exchange rates	You can review existing rates on Set Daily Transaction Rates. You can also add exchange rates or change them as needed.
--	---

See Also

- *Defining a Single Exchange Rate (PO0151)*

Calculating and Posting "As If" Currency Restatement

To restate account balances using a single exchange rate, run the "As If" Repost program. This program selects posted transactions entered in a foreign currency from the Account Ledger table (F0911).

This program recalculates the domestic amount by applying a new exchange rate to the CA (foreign amount) ledger type, and then creates the new amounts. Restated amounts are in a user-specified ledger type, generally the AD ("as if" restatement) ledger type, in the Account Balances table (F0902). Although the AD ledger is generally used, the "as if" ledger can be any user-specified ledger except AA, CA, XA, YA, ZA, or AZ. The program then moves domestic-only transactions to the new ledger type.

You can run this program as often as necessary. Rerunning the program overwrites existing balances, unless you specify a different destination ledger type. You can run this program in three modes:

Mode	Description
Proof mode with report	The system prints a report, but does not create balances in the destination ledger type.
Final mode with report	The system creates balances in the destination ledger type and prints a detailed audit trail.
Final mode without report	The system creates balances in the destination ledger type and does not print a detailed audit trail.

The Compute "As If" Balances program is a DREAM Writer program.

Before You Begin

- Set up the AD ledger type in user defined code list 11/TL. See *Setting Up User Defined Codes*.
- Set the multi-currency conversion feature in the general accounting constants to Y (use multipliers) or Z (use divisors). See *Setting Up Constants*.
- Set up an exchange rate with an effective date on or before the conversion date for the repost. See *Defining a Single Currency Exchange Rate*.

Account Number		JD Edwards World		Page	
TO		As If Repost		Date	
Description		As If Repost		As If Date	
Sub Ledger / Type	Document . . .	G/L	Actual	LT Cur	Amount
	Number Ty Co.	Date	Exchange Rate	LT Cur	Amount
2007.1110.BEAR					
Bear Creek National Bank					
	45678 FN 00000 02/01/17		.6245125 AA CAD		
	1601 PK 00000 02/01/17		1.4560280 AA GBP		
	1602 PK 00000 02/15/17		1.4560280 AA GBP		
	345 FN 00000 03/01/17		.6045824 AA CAD		
				As If Exchange Rate	Amount
				2,007.68-	1,920.72-
				3,367.07-	3,394.75-
				6,006.12-	6,055.50-
				19,951.22-	19,716.29-

What You Should Know About

Incorrect or missing calculations

If the report shows incorrect or missing conversion calculations, or fails to show expected detail, check that the required setup is complete and correct.

In addition, note that transactions originally entered in the domestic currency do not have an original or "as if" exchange rate. The source and destination amounts are the same. The DEMO version of this program processes domestic transactions and foreign transactions for the selected account range. Doing this ensures that all transactions in the AA (actual amounts) ledger type are transferred to the conversion ledger type.

Data Selection for Compute "As If" Balances

Do not change the following data selection criteria, because processing logic depends on the values specified in the DEMO version.

Criteria	Description
Document type not equal to BF	Selects only transaction records that are not summarized. The original exchange rate used to convert foreign transactions cannot be determined once records are summarized.
G/L posted code equal to P	Prevents the program from being run against transactions that are not yet posted to the Account Balances table.
From ledger type not equal to CA	Because the CA ledger contains only foreign transactions, using the CA ledger would omit domestic transactions in the selected account range. In addition, the program logic works on foreign transactions previously converted to a domestic currency. However, the CA ledger contains only foreign amounts that have not been converted.

Processing Options

See [As If Repost \(P11415\)](#).

14 Processing Options

Understand Multi-Currency Processing Options

Supplier Master Information (P01054)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>ADDITIONAL MAINTENANCE:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter a '1' to automatically display the Controls Revisions screen on an add. 2. Enter a '1' to automatically display the category codes screen on an add. 3. Enter a '1' to automatically display bank information on an add. 4. Enter a '1' to automatically display the purchasing instructions screen on an add. 5. Enter a '1' to display the Company/ Business Unit Default screen on an add. This feature is optional and if the file F04015 is not found, the screen will not be displayed. 	
<p>AUDIT LOG FILE:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter a '1' to utilize the Audit Log file (F0101A). 	
<p>SEARCH TYPE:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Enter the search type value for suppliers. Default is 'V'. 	
<p>CURRENCY PROCESSING:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Enter the currency code that should default into the amount currency code field when adding a Supplier. If left blank, the amount currency code will default from the Company associated with Security Business Unit from the Address Book. 	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>DREAM WRITER VERSIONS: Enter the version for each program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.</p> <p>9. Control Revisions (P010513)</p>	

Customer Master Information (P01053)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>ADDITIONAL MAINTENANCE:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter a '1' to automatically display the Control Revisions screen on an add. 2. Enter a '1' to automatically display the category codes screen on an add. 3. Enter a '1' to automatically display bank information on an add. 	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Enter a '1' to automatically display the billing instructions screen on an add. 5. Enter a '1' to display the Person Opening Account field. 6. Enter a '1' to display the Company/ Business Unit Default screen on an add. This feature is optional and if the file F03015 is not found, the screen will not be displayed. 	
<p>AUDIT LOG FILE:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Enter a '1' to utilize the Audit Log file (F0101A). 	
<p>SEARCH TYPE:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Enter the search type value for customers. Default is 'C'. 	
<p>CURRENCY PROCESSING:</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>9. Enter the currency code that should default into the amount currency code field when adding a Customer.</p> <p>If left blank the amount currency code will default from the Company associated with the Security Business Unit from the Address Book.</p>	

Update Address Book Amount Currency (P11801)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>DEFAULT ENTRY CURRENCY:</p> <p>1. Enter a '1' to default the Customer and Supplier Amount Currencies (CRCA) FIRST from the existing Default Entry Currency in the Customer and Supplier Master files; and SECOND from the processing options.</p> <p>If left blank (default), only the processing option currencies will be used.</p>	
<p>CUSTOMER CURRENCY UPDATE:</p> <p>2. Enter the currency that will be updated to the Customer Master file.</p> <p>Only records with NO currency specified will be updated.</p> <p>If left blank, the currency will default from the Company associated with the Responsible Business Unit for that Customer Record.</p>	
<p>SUPPLIER CURRENCY UPDATE:</p> <p>3. Enter the currency that will be updated to the Supplier Master file.</p> <p>Only records with NO currency specified will be updated.</p> <p>If left blank, the currency will default from the Company associated with the Responsible Business Unit for that Supplier Record.</p>	

Data Display Decimal Update for F9800 (P98DEC)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>1. Enter the number for the new display decimals. (Default value is '2' if left blank).</p> <p>2. Enter the Category of the Data Items being updated.</p>	

Currency Exchange Rates (P00151)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>1. You may specify a tolerance limit to warn you of radical rate changes. For example: 15.0 indicates 15% +/-. This will also alert you to data entry errors.</p>	
<p>WARNING: When Triangulation or No Inverse functionality have been activated, the Multi-Currency conversion method selected from the General Accounting Constants will be overridden.</p> <p>THE USE OF TRIANGULATION AND NO INVERSE IS IRREVERSIBLE.</p> <p>Once it has been activated, it cannot be changed.</p> <p>2. Enter a '1' to display fields related to no inverse and triangulation functionality.</p>	
<p>3. Enter a '1' to prohibit additional exchange rates between European Monetary Union member currencies after the override effective date.</p> <p>NOTE: Setup for European Monetary Union member currencies is located on UDC table 00/EU.</p>	

Speed Transactions Rate Entry (P11154)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>1. You may specify a tolerance limit to warn you of radical rate changes.</p> <p>For example: 15.0 indicates 15% +/-.</p> <p>This will also alert you to data entry errors.</p>	
<p>DW VERSION:</p> <p>2. Enter the DREAM Writer version of the Set Daily Transaction Rates program (P00151) to call.</p> <p>If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.</p>	
<p>WARNING: When Triangulation or No Inverse functionality have been activated, the Multi-Currency conversion method selected from the General Accounting Constants will be overridden.</p> <p>THE USE OF TRIANGULATION AND NO INVERSE FUNCTIONALITIES IS IRREVERSIBLE: Once it has been activated, it cannot be changed.</p>	
<p>3. Enter a '1' to display fields related to no inverse and triangulation functionality.</p>	
<p>4. Enter a '1' to prohibit additional exchange rates between European Monetary Union member currencies after the override effective date.</p> <p>NOTE: Setup for European Monetary Union member currencies is located on UDC table 00/EU.</p>	

Calculate Currency Cross Rates (P11153)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>1. Enter a '1' to process the currency calculation in final mode.</p> <p>Leave blank to process in proof mode.</p>	
<p>2. Enter the date to be used to create exchange rate entries.</p> <p>Leave blank to default the system date.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>3. Enter a '1' to require an exact date match between the date entered in option 2 and the exchange rate date of the reference currencies.</p> <p>If left blank, no date matching is required.</p> <p>Note: If a '1' is entered, you may list exceptions in User Defined Code 11/CS.</p> <p>4. Specify a tolerance limit to warn you of radical rate fluctuations.</p> <p>For example: 15.0 indicates 15% +/-.</p>	

Update Address Book Amount Currency (P11801)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>DEFAULT ENTRY CURRENCY:</p> <p>1. Enter a '1' to default the Customer and Supplier Amount Currencies (CRCA) FIRST from the existing Default Entry Currency in the Customer and Supplier Master files; and SECOND from the processing options.</p> <p>If left blank (default), only the processing option currencies will be used.</p>	
<p>CUSTOMER CURRENCY UPDATE:</p> <p>2. Enter the currency that will be updated to the Customer Master file.</p> <p>Only records with NO currency specified will be updated.</p> <p>If left blank, the currency will default from the Company associated with the Responsible Business Unit for that Customer Record.</p>	
<p>SUPPLIER CURRENCY UPDATE:</p> <p>3. Enter the currency that will be updated to the Supplier Master file.</p> <p>Only records with NO currency specified will be updated.</p> <p>If left blank, the currency will default from the Company associated with the Responsible Business Unit for that Supplier Record.</p>	

AR Functional Server (XT0311Z1)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>DEFAULT PROCESSING:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the default Service/Tax Date: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> '1' = Use Invoice Date ' ' = Use G/L Date 2. Enter the default Pay Status or leave blank to use the data dictionary default value. 2a. Enter '1' to always use this Pay Status on Add. 3. Enter the default document types for an invoice and a credit memo. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Default invoice document type Default credit memo document type 	
<p>DEFAULT PROCESSING (continued):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Enter a '1' to calculate the Discount Due Date using Payment Terms when there is no Discount Available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If left blank, the Discount Due Date will be the Net Due Date if there is no discount. 5. Enter a '1' to bypass assigning default Tax Area and Tax Explanation Code from Address Book when processing taxes. If left blank, Address Book Tax information will be assigned when processing with taxes. 	
<p>DATE EDITS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Enter a value to select Date Edit Processing. Valid values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Blank = No Edit 1 = Warning 2 = Error Invoice Date > Todays Date Invoice Date > G/L Date 7. Enter a '1' to compute the due and discount due dates for credit items. 	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>CURRENCY PROCESSING:</p> <p>8. Enter a '1' to allow Value Added Tax on currency entries.</p> <p>9. Select the date to use to retrieve the currency exchange rate: '1' = Use G/L Date '' = Use Invoice Date</p> <p>10. Enter a '1' to edit the exchange rate Effective Date Period against the G/L Period for the transactions.</p> <p>11. Enter the exchange rate tolerance limit.</p>	1
<p>CURRENCY PROCESSING (CONT'D):</p> <p>12. Enter a 1 to disallow entry to the domestic side of a foreign invoice. If left blank, entry of the domestic side of a foreign invoice will be allowed.</p>	
<p>USER EXIT OPTIONS:</p> <p>13. Enter the User Exit program name. If left blank, the name "XT0311Z1E" will be used.</p>	

AP Functional Server (XT0411Z1)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>DEFAULT PROCESSING:</p> <p>1. Select the default Service/Tax Date: '1' = Use Invoice Date '' = Use G/L Date</p> <p>2. Enter the default Pay Status or leave blank to use the data dictionary default value.</p> <p>2a. Enter '1' to always use this Pay Status on Add.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>3. Enter the default document types for a voucher and a debit memo.</p> <p>Default voucher document type</p> <p>Default debit memo document type</p>	
<p>DEFAULT PROCESSING (CONT'D):</p> <p>4. Enter a '1' to default the Factor/ Special Payee address from Address Book into the Alternate/Payee for payments. If left blank, the supplier number will be used.</p> <p>5. Enter a '1' to default the Payment Terms Code from the associated Purchase Order. If left blank, or if no Purchase Order is associated with the voucher, the Payment Terms Code will default from the Address Book Record for the Supplier.</p>	
<p>DEFAULT PROCESSING (continued):</p> <p>6. Enter a '1' to calculate the Discount Due Date using Payment Terms when there is no Discount Available.</p> <p>If left blank, the Discount Due Date will be the Net Due Date if there is no discount.</p> <p>7. Enter a '1' to bypass assigning default Tax Area and Tax Explanation Code from Address Book when processing taxes. If left blank, Address Book Tax information will be assigned when processing with taxes.</p>	
<p>DATE EDITS:</p> <p>8. Enter a value to select Date Edit Processing. Valid values are as follows:</p> <p>Blank = No Edit</p> <p>1 = Warning</p> <p>2 = Hard Error</p> <p>Invoice Date > Todays Date</p> <p>Invoice Date > G/L Date</p> <p>9. Enter a '1' to compute the Due Date by payment terms for debit items.</p>	
<p>CURRENCY PROCESSING:</p> <p>10. Enter a '1' to allow Value Added Tax on currency entries.</p>	<p>1</p>

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>11. Select the date to use to retrieve the currency exchange rate:</p> <p>'1' = Use G/L Date</p> <p>' ' = Use Invoice Date</p> <p>NOTE: If the receipt or purchase order date was used to calculate the exchange rate, and this date is passed in, it will override any values entered for this option.</p>	
<p>CURRENCY PROCESSING (CONT'D):</p> <p>12. Enter a '1' to edit the exchange rate Effective Date Period against the G/L Period for the transactions.</p> <p>13. Enter the exchange rate tolerance limit.</p> <p>14. Enter a 1 to disallow entry to the domestic side of a foreign voucher.</p> <p>If left blank, entry of the domestic side of a foreign voucher will be allowed.</p>	
<p>ITALIAN PROCESSING:</p> <p>15. Enter the default document type to assign to Customs Authority tax only vouchers (Bolla Doganale).</p>	
<p>PURCHASING SYSTEM PROCESSING:</p> <p>16. Select one of the following values for processing changes and deletes of vouchers that contain a purchase order or contract number.</p> <p>Blank = No Edit</p> <p>1 = Warning</p> <p>2 = Hard Error</p> <p>NOTE: The warning is not a valid value for the Void Payment program.</p>	
<p>USER EXIT OPTIONS:</p> <p>17. Enter the User Exit program name.</p> <p>If left blank, the name "XT0411Z1E" will be used.</p>	
<p>ADDITIONAL EDITS:</p> <p>18. If using alternate currency payments, enter a '1' if you do not want to edit the G/L Bank Account's Currency.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
19. Enter a '1' to disallow a change to the Vendor Invoice Number if the voucher is posted. If left blank, changes will be allowed.	
<p>ADDITIONAL EDITS (continued):</p> <p>20. Enter a '1' to edit the Alternate Payee for authorization. If left blank, no extra payee authorization edit will occur.</p> <p>NOTE: Authorized Payees must be set up in Organizational Structure for Type 'A85'.</p>	

Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P042003)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>FORMAT CONTROL:</p> <p>1. Enter sequence numbers (1-8) to indicate which formats will appear and in what order.</p> <p>If all are left blank, all formats will appear in the order shown below.</p> <p>Due Date</p> <p>Payee Number</p> <p>Invoice Number</p> <p>P.O. Number</p> <p>G/L Date</p> <p>Currency Code</p> <p>Document Company</p> <p>Foreign/Domestic</p> <p>One Time Payment</p> <p>Note: These are used with the format selection function key.</p> <p>2. Enter a '1' to display the Payment Instrument field.</p> <p>3. Enter a '1' to suppress commas from amount fields.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>4. Enter a '1' to display payment detail along with voucher detail when paid items are selected.</p>	
<p>DATE SEQUENCE:</p> <p>5. If sequencing by Due Date, Invoice Date or G/L Date, enter a '1' to display dates in descending order, (latest to earliest date). If left blank, dates will display in ascending order.</p>	
<p>VOUCHER ENTRY MODE:</p> <p>6. Enter a '1' to allow changes in Voucher Entry (Option 1). If left blank, Voucher Entry will be restricted to inquiry mode when accessed from this program.</p>	
<p>DEFAULT SEQUENCE:</p> <p>7. Enter the Default Sequence to be used if there is no default in the Address Book or Data Dictionary for the entry.</p>	
<p>PRE-LOADED DATA SELECTIONS:</p> <p>8. Any values entered in the following options will be loaded upon entry into the program: Sequence Paid Company Currency Code</p> <p>Additional Selection Window: G/L Class Code (*=All) - Include/Exclude (1) Document Type - Include/Exclude (1) Payment Inst. (*=All) Consolidation Code</p>	
<p>SQL OPTIONS:</p> <p>9. Enter a '1' to only allow inquiries that are compatible with existing logical files. If left blank, SQL will be used for inquiries that cannot be processed with a logical file.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
<p>Enter the version for each program: If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.</p> <p>10. A/R and A/P Journal Entries (P03101)</p> <p>11. Standard Voucher Entry (P04105)</p> <p>12. Voucher Entry-Multi Company (P041016)</p> <p>13. Progress Payment Entry (P43105)</p> <p>14. Customer Ledger Inquiry (P032002)</p> <p>15. Supplier Payment Inquiry (P042004)</p> <p>16. Purchasing Receipts Review (P43214)</p> <p>17. Name Search (P01200)</p> <p>18. Voucher Entry with Logging (P04105) If 18 is left blank, ZJDE0002 defaults.</p>	
AS-IF CURRENCY DISPLAY:	
<p>19. Enter the currency code for as-if currency display. This option allows for amounts to display in a currency other than the currency they are stored in. This option is activated by function key F19. Amounts will be translated and displayed in this as-if currency. If left blank, amounts will display in their database currency.</p> <p>20. Enter the "As Of" date for processing the current exchange rate for the as-if currency. If left blank, the Thru date will be used.</p> <p>Note: A valid exchange rate must exist in the exchange rate table between the two currencies based on the As Of date.</p>	

Customer Ledger Inquiry with SQL (P032002)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
FORMAT CONTROL:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>1. Enter sequence of numbers (1-10) to indicate which formats will appear and in what order.</p> <p>If all are left blank, all formats will appear in the order shown:</p> <p>Due Date Customer Number Statement Number P.O. Number G/L Date Currency Code Disc Due Date Document Company Domestic/Foreign Large Amount Reference</p> <p>Note: Format controlled with format selection function key.</p>	
<p>2. Enter a '1' to allow display and selection of the Payment Instrument.</p> <p>3. Enter a '1' to suppress commas from amount fields.</p>	
<p>DATE SEQUENCE:</p> <p>4. If sequencing by Due Date, Invoice Date or G/L Date, enter a '1' to display dates in descending order, (latest to earliest date).</p> <p>If left blank, dates will display in ascending order.</p>	
<p>INVOICE ENTRY MODE:</p> <p>5. Enter a '1' to allow changes in Invoice Entry (Option 1).</p> <p>If left blank, Invoice Entry will be restricted to inquiry mode when accessed from this program.</p>	
<p>DEFAULT SEQUENCE:</p> <p>6. Enter the Default Sequence to be used if there is no default in the Address Book or Data Dictionary.</p>	
<p>PRE-LOADED DATA SELECTIONS:</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>7. Any values entered in the following options will be loaded upon entry into the program:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sequence Paid Company Payment Inst. (*=All) Currency Code 	
<p>ADDITIONAL PRE-LOADED SELECTIONS:</p> <p>8. Any values entered in the following options will be loaded into the Additional Selections upon entry into the program.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alternate Payer G/L Class Code (*=All) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Include/Exclude (1) Document Type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Include/Exclude (1) Matching Doc Type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Include/Exclude (1) Consolidation Code 	
<p>SQL OPTIONS:</p> <p>9. Enter a '1' to only allow inquiries that are compatible with existing Logical Files.</p> <p>If left blank, SQL will be used for inquiries that cannot be processed with a logical file.</p>	
<p>DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:</p> <p>Enter the version for each program: If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 10. A/R and A/P Journal Entries (P03101) 11. Standard Invoice Entry (P03105) 12. Cash Receipts Entry (P03103) 13. Sales Order Entry (P4211) 14. Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P042003) 15. Supplier Payment Inquiry (P042004) 16. Account Status Summary (P03203) 	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>17. Parent/Child Inquiry (P01270)</p> <p>18. Name Search (P01200)</p> <p>19. Draft Receipts Entry (P03103) If 19 left blank, ZJDE0003 will default.</p>	
<p>AS-IF CURRENCY DISPLAY:</p> <p>20. Enter the currency code for as-if currency display. This option allows for amounts to display in a currency other than the currency they are stored in. This option is activated by function key F19. Amounts will be translated and displayed in this as-if currency. If left blank, amounts will display in their database currency.</p> <p>21. Enter the "As Of" date for processing the current exchange rate for the as-if currency. If left blank, the Thru date will be used.</p> <p>Note: A valid exchange rate must exist in the exchange rate table between the two currencies, based on the As Of date.</p>	

Open Orders Inquiry (P430301)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>DEFAULT VALUES:</p> <p>1. Order Type</p> <p>2. From Status Code</p> <p>3. Thru Status Code</p> <p>4. Currency Code</p>	
<p>PROCESSING CONTROL:</p> <p>5. Enter a '1' if the above Status Codes are based on Last Status. If left blank, the Next Status will be used.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>6. Enter the value to specify which date will be checked against the date range. If left blank, Requested Date is used.</p> <p>7. Enter a '1' to display the Amount format. If left blank, the Quantity format will be displayed.</p> <p>8. Enter a '1' to display the Status code format. If left blank, the Supplier description format will be displayed.</p> <p>9. Enter a '1' for text lines to be displayed. If left blank, text will be omitted.</p> <p>10. Enter a '1' to make the costs non-display. If left blank, the costs will be displayed.</p>	
<p>DREAM WRITER VERSIONS: Enter the version for each program: If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.</p> <p>11. Purchase Order Entry (P4311)</p> <p>12. Supplier Analysis (P43230)</p> <p>13. Supply/Demand Inquiry (P4021)</p> <p>14. Item Availability Summary (P41202)</p> <p>15. Approval Review (P43080)</p> <p>16. PO Receipt Routing (P43250)</p> <p>17. Open Receipts (P43214)</p> <p>18. Change Order Summary (P4319)</p>	
<p>AS-IF CURRENCY DISPLAY:</p> <p>20. Enter the currency code for as-if currency display. This option allows for amounts to display in a currency other than the currency they are stored in. This option is activated by function key F19. Amounts will be translated and displayed in this as-if currency. If left blank, amounts will display in their database currency.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
21. Enter the "As-of" date for processing the current exchange rate for the as-if currency. If left blank, the Thru date will be used.	

Journal Entry (P09101)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT PROCESSING: 1. To override standard journal entry processing (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version. Warning: This should only be changed by persons responsible for system-wide setup. 2. Does the default ledger type from the journal entry processor version have to balance (1/0)? The default of 0 will require balancing.	
FORMAT CONTROL: 3. Enter the sequence numbers (1-7) to indicate the order in which formats will appear. If all are left blank they will appear in default order: Standard Journal Entries Journal Entries with Sub Ledger Journal Entries with Energy Info Journal Entries with F/A Journal Entries with Units Journal Entries with Phase Code Journal Entries with Debit/Credit Note: This is used with the Format Selection function key.	
FIELD CONTROL: 4. Enter a '1' to retain the G/L Date and Document Type on the screen between entries.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>5. Enter a '1' to display the Home Business Unit in the top portion of the screen (does not apply to the Fixed Assets format because it is included in the detail section).</p> <p>6. Enter a '1' to display the Document Pay Item on the Debit/Credit screen format.</p> <p>7. Enter a '1' to display Reference 1.</p> <p>8. Enter a '1' to display amounts to billions without commas. Leave blank to display amounts to millions with commas.</p> <p>9. For Fixed Assets systems enter a '1' to require the entry of an Asset ID if an account is in an AAI asset account range. Leave blank to not require an entry.</p> <p>10. Enter a '1' to protect the Exchange Rate field. If left blank, the Exchange Rate will not be protected.</p>	
<p>DISALLOW AUTOMATIC ENTRIES:</p> <p>11. Enter a '1' to disallow automatic entries (Document Type = 'AE') from being added or changed manually. If left blank, automatic entries will be allowed to be added or changed manually.</p>	

Journal Entry Functional Server (XT0911Z1)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>DEFAULT PROCESSING:</p>	
<p>Processing option 1</p>	<p>Enter the Ledger Type for entry. If left blank, Ledger Type AA will be used.</p>
<p>ZERO AMOUNT PROCESSING:</p>	

Processing option 2	When you enter a 1 in this field, no Account Ledger records are created if a journal entry line does not have an amount or a unit. If you use a model journal entry with several lines of account distributions, and you only enter amounts for certain accounts, no Account Ledger records are created for the lines with amounts. If you leave this option blank, you need to field exit through the distribution lines on a model journal entry that should not be created in the Account Ledger table.
CURRENCY PROCESSING:	
Processing option 3	For currency conversion, enter a '1' to edit the exchange rate Effective Date period against the G/L period for the transaction.
Processing option 4	Specify a tolerance limit to warn you when you key an override currency exchange rate that is over or under this limit. For example 15.0 indicates +/-15%.
Processing option 5	Enter a 1 to disallow entry to the domestic side of a foreign transaction. If left blank, entry of the domestic side of a foreign transaction will be allowed.
USER EXIT OPTIONS:	
Processing option 6	Enter the User Exit Program name. If left blank the default of 'XT0911Z1E' will be used.

Currency Gains & Losses (P04425)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
AS OF DATE PROCESSING:	
1. Enter the "As Of" date for processing the current exchange rate. Default of blank will process rate using today's date.	
BYPASS HOLD PAYMENT:	
2. Enter a '1' to bypass suppliers with a Hold Payment code of "Y" or those that are Inactive. If left blank, all suppliers will be processed.	
JOURNAL ENTRIES:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>3. Enter a '1' to create journal entries for both gains and losses.</p> <p>Enter a '2' to create journal entries only for accounts with a calculated loss.</p> <p>Enter a '3' to create journal entries only for calculated gains.</p> <p>Default of blank will not create journal entries.</p> <p>4. Enter the G/L date.</p> <p>Default of blank will use last day of current period.</p> <p>5. Enter a '1' to create the journal entry batches in an Approved status regardless of the value in the Management Approval of Input general constant.</p> <p>Default of blank will not override the settings.</p>	
<p>DW VERSION FOR JOURNAL ENTRY PROCESSOR:</p> <p>6. To override standard journal entry processing (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup.</p>	

AAIs - Accounts Receivable (P00121)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
Enter the starting sequence number.	

Gains & Losses on Foreign Currency (P03426)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
AS OF DATE PROCESSING:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>1. Enter the "As Of" date for processing the current exchange rate.</p> <p>Default of blank will process rate using today's date.</p>	
<p>JOURNAL ENTRIES:</p> <p>2. Enter a '1' to create journal entries for both gains and losses. Enter a '2' to create journal entries only for accounts with a calculated loss.</p> <p>Enter a '3' to create journal entries only for calculated gains.</p> <p>Default of blank will not create journal entries.</p>	
<p>JOURNAL ENTRIES CONT:</p> <p>3. Enter the G/L Date. Default of blank will use last day of current period.</p> <p>4. Enter a '1' to create the journal entry batches in an Approved status regardless of the value in the Management Approval of Input general constant.</p> <p>Default of blank will not override the settings.</p>	
<p>DW VERSION FOR JOURNAL ENTRY PROCESSING:</p> <p>5. To override standard journal entry processing (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system-wide setup.</p>	

Enter Multi-Currency Invoices and Vouchers Processing Options

Account Ledger Inquiry (P09200)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>DATE PROCESSING:</p> <p>1) Enter a '1' to hold the from and through dates between subsequent calls from external programs (such as Video Trial Balance by Business Unit (P09210)).</p> <p>Leave blank to use the from and through dates from the external program between subsequent calls.</p> <p>Note: This option will only affect processing when this program is being called upon several times from an external program.</p>	
<p>PRE-LOADED DATA SELECTIONS:</p> <p>2) Any values entered in the following options will be loaded upon entry into the program:</p> <p>Account</p> <p>From Date/Period</p> <p>Thru Date/Period</p> <p>Ledger Type</p> <p>Sub Ledger (*=All)</p> <p>Sub Ledger Type</p>	
<p>OPTION 1 PROGRAM CALL:</p> <p>3) Enter a '1' to exit to Journal Entries (P09101) when option 1 is entered next to a PK or PN document type.</p> <p>Leave blank to exit to Manual Payment With Voucher Match (P04102) or Manual Payment Without Voucher Match (P04106).</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>DISPLAY OPTION:</p> <p>4) Enter a '1' to display amounts without commas. Leave blank to display amounts with commas.</p>	
<p>DUAL LEDGER DISPLAY OPTION:</p> <p>5) Enter a '1' if you wish to display a second ledger type entry field to allow you to view two ledgers at the same time. Leave blank to display only one ledger type entry field.</p> <p>AS-IF CURRENCY DISPLAY:</p> <p>6) Enter the currency code for as-if currency display. This option allow for amounts to display in a currency other than the currency they are stored in. This option is activated by function key F19. Amounts will be translated and displayed in this as-if currency. If left blank, amounts will display in their database currency.</p> <p>7) Enter the "As Of" date for processing the current exchange rate for the as-if currency. If left blank, the Thru date will be used.</p>	

Manual Receipts Processing for Multi-Currency Processing Options

Receipts Entry (P03103)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>DEFAULT PROCESSING:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter a default Type Input of I, 1 or 2 to automatically allocate the check amount to open invoices. <p>Note: This feature is available when the receipt amount has been entered prior to performing a ledger display.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Enter a '1' to override the remark on the applied invoice records with the header remark. 3. Enter a '1' to automatically assign receipt numbers. 	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Enter the default Payment Status for chargebacks. Leave blank to use the data dictionary default value. 5. Enter a '1' to create chargebacks with the invoice and net due dates of the original invoice. If original invoice information is not entered or the option is blank, these dates will default from the receipt G/L date. 6. Enter a '1' to summarize pay items by invoice number and due date when doing a ledger inquiry. 	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Enter a '1' to default today's date into the Receipt Date. If left blank, no date will default. 	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>8. Enter a '1' to retrieve and use the Project Number (MCUS) associated with the invoice Business Unit on the Adjustment Account if the 'RA' Business Unit is blank. If left blank, the invoice BU will be used.</p>	
<p>WRITE-OFFS:</p> <p>9. Enter amounts and reason codes to control limitations of write-offs:</p> <p>Maximum automatic write-off Adjustment reason</p> <p>Maximum automatic CREDIT write-off. (enter as a negative number) Adjustment reason</p> <p>Maximum manual write-off Maximum manual CREDIT write-off (enter as a negative number)</p>	
<p>DISCOUNT TAKEN OPTIONS:</p> <p>10. Enter '1' to not display the discount taken amount if the invoice is past its due date.</p> <p>11. Enter '1' to allow discount taken to be greater than discount available. (Never allowed in summary mode.)</p> <p>12. Enter a '1' to allow for discounts when performing spreads.</p> <p>13. Enter a '1' to allow for discounts when performing balance forwards.</p>	
<p>14. Enter a '1' to allow discounts greater than applied amount. (Never allowed in summary mode.)</p>	
<p>OPTIONAL EDITS:</p> <p>15. Enter a '1' to prohibit spreads.</p> <p>16. Enter a '1' to prohibit adjustments.</p> <p>17. Enter a '1' to prohibit the NSF and reverse functions on unposted receipts.</p>	
<p>18. Enter a '1' to only allow payment of invoices with a Pay Status of 'A' (approved).</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
19. Enter a value to select invoice overpayment edit processing: '' = No Edit '1' = Warning '2' = Error	
FORMAT CONTROL: 20. Select the entry method: '' = "Heads Up" entry '1' = "Heads Down" entry	
21. Select the Skip To value: '' = Skip To using Net Due Date '1' = Skip To using Invoice Number 22. Enter a '1' to allow display and update of the following fields: Payment Instrument Value Date 23. Enter a '1' for 2 cycle data entry.	
24. Enter sequence numbers (1-8) to indicate which formats will appear and in what order when using the format selection function key. Net Due Date/Gross Amount Discount Due Date/Gross Amount Days Until Discount/Gross Amount Invoice Date/Gross Amount Net Due Date/Asset Item Discount Due Date/Asset Item Days Until Discount/Asset Item Invoice Date/Asset Item	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>FIELD CLEARING CONTROL:</p> <p>25. Enter a '1' to retain the entered value in each field after acceptance of each transaction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Display Acct Company G/L Bank Account Receipt Date Remark G/L Date Value/Cleared Date Currency Code Exchange Rate Mode (F) Payment Instrument Due Date (drafts) Bank Name (drafts) 	
<p>CURRENCY PROCESSING:</p> <p>26. Enter a '1' to edit the exchange rate Effective Date Period against the G/L Period for the transaction.</p>	<p>Use this processing option to validate the effective date used to retrieve the exchange rate against the G/L date that you enter on the receipt. If the edit is on, the system issues a warning when the effective date of the exchange rate retrieved from the Currency Exchange Rates table is not in the same period as the G/L date of the receipt.</p>
<p>JOURNAL ENTRY CREATION:</p> <p>27. Select G/L Cash Entries Method:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ' ' = Create summary total J.E.'s '1' = Create detail J.E.'s, (one J.E. for each deposit item.) <p>Note: If G/L Intercompany Settlement constant is set to 'D', '2', 'C', or '3' or the A/R Offset Method constant is set to 'Y', cash entries will always be created in detail.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>CURRENT DOMESTIC VALUE PROCESSING:</p> <p>28. Enter a '1' to process receipts in the Current Domestic Value Method.</p> <p>Note: Drafts Processing must be off.</p>	<p>Use this processing option to allow payment of a foreign invoice in the domestic currency (company base currency). The system uses the current exchange rate to calculate the domestic value (current domestic value), rather than using the domestic value calculated at the time the invoice was entered.</p>
<p>ALTERNATE CURRENCY PROCESSING:</p> <p>29. Enter a '1' to process receipts in the Alternate Currency Method.</p> <p>Note: Drafts Processing must be off.</p>	<p>Use this processing option to allow the payment of an invoice in an alternative currency (a currency other than the base or transaction currency of the invoice).</p>
<p>EXCHANGE RATE:</p> <p>30. Enter a '1' to protect the Exchange Rate field.</p> <p>If left blank, the Exchange Rate will not be protected.</p>	
<p>A/P & A/R NETTING:</p> <p>31. Enter the Version of the Netting Program to be called.</p> <p>If left blank version ZJDE0002 will default.</p>	
<p>DRAFT PROCESSING:</p> <p>32. Enter a '1' to process drafts. Leave blank for normal mode.</p> <p>Note: Normal cash receipts can not be entered in draft mode. If you do both receipt processing and draft processing, you will need to set up two versions, one in draft mode and one in normal mode.</p> <p>The following options only apply if draft mode is turned on in option 29:</p> <p>33. Enter a '1' to process customer generated drafts (BOR or BOC).</p> <p>Leave blank to process supplier generated drafts (LCR or LCC) and validate the draft number entered against the assigned draft number.</p> <p>34. Enter a '1' to allow entry of the alpha name.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>35. Enter the default Payment Instrument for drafts WITH bank account numbers. (LCR or BOR)</p> <p>36. Enter the default Payment Instrument for drafts WITHOUT bank account numbers. (LCC or BOC)</p> <p>37. Enter the override Drafts Receivable short account number.</p> <p>Note: If an account is not entered, it will be assigned from the AAls Drafts Receivable account (RD1x, where x is the Payment Instrument).</p> <p>38. Enter an override Bank Record Type to be used to retrieve the Bank Account. If left blank, 'D' will be used.</p>	<p>In previous JD Edwards World versions, customer bank account information with bank type D was required for drafts remitted magnetically. Now you can choose an alternative bank type to retrieve the customer's bank account information when the customer has multiple bank accounts.</p>

Alternate Currency Receipts Processing Options

Receipts Entry (P03103)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>DEFAULT PROCESSING:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Enter a default Type Input of I, 1 or 2 to automatically allocate the check amount to open invoices. <p>Note: This feature is available when the receipt amount has been entered prior to performing a ledger display.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Enter a '1' to override the remark on the applied invoice records with the header remark. Enter a '1' to automatically assign receipt numbers. 	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Enter the default Payment Status for chargebacks. Leave blank to use the data dictionary default value. Enter a '1' to create chargebacks with the invoice and net due dates of the original invoice. If original invoice information is not entered or the option is blank, these dates will default from the receipt G/L date. Enter a '1' to summarize pay items by invoice number and due date when doing a ledger inquiry. 	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Enter a '1' to default today's date into the Receipt Date. If left blank, no date will default. 	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>8. Enter a '1' to retrieve and use the Project Number (MCUS) associated with the invoice Business Unit on the Adjustment Account if the 'RA' Business Unit is blank. If left blank, the invoice BU will be used.</p>	
<p>WRITE-OFFS:</p> <p>9. Enter amounts and reason codes to control limitations of write-offs:</p> <p>Maximum automatic write-off Adjustment reason</p> <p>Maximum automatic CREDIT write-off. (enter as a negative number) Adjustment reason</p> <p>Maximum manual write-off Maximum manual CREDIT write-off (enter as a negative number)</p>	
<p>DISCOUNT TAKEN OPTIONS:</p> <p>10. Enter '1' to not display the discount taken amount if the invoice is past its due date.</p> <p>11. Enter '1' to allow discount taken to be greater than discount available. (Never allowed in summary mode.)</p> <p>12. Enter a '1' to allow for discounts when performing spreads.</p> <p>13. Enter a '1' to allow for discounts when performing balance forwards.</p>	
<p>14. Enter a '1' to allow discounts greater than applied amount. (Never allowed in summary mode.)</p>	
<p>OPTIONAL EDITS:</p> <p>15. Enter a '1' to prohibit spreads.</p> <p>16. Enter a '1' to prohibit adjustments.</p> <p>17. Enter a '1' to prohibit the NSF and reverse functions on unposted receipts.</p>	
<p>18. Enter a '1' to only allow payment of invoices with a Pay Status of 'A' (approved).</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>19. Enter a value to select invoice overpayment edit processing:</p> <p>' ' = No Edit</p> <p>'1' = Warning</p> <p>'2' = Error</p>	
<p>FORMAT CONTROL:</p> <p>20. Select the entry method:</p> <p>' ' = "Heads Up" entry</p> <p>'1' = "Heads Down" entry</p>	
<p>21. Select the Skip To value:</p> <p>' ' = Skip To using Net Due Date</p> <p>'1' = Skip To using Invoice Number</p> <p>22. Enter a '1' to allow display and update of the following fields:</p> <p>Payment Instrument</p> <p>Value Date</p> <p>23. Enter a '1' for 2 cycle data entry.</p>	
<p>24. Enter sequence numbers (1-8) to indicate which formats will appear and in what order when using the format selection function key.</p> <p>Net Due Date/Gross Amount</p> <p>Discount Due Date/Gross Amount</p> <p>Days Until Discount/Gross Amount</p> <p>Invoice Date/Gross Amount</p> <p>Net Due Date/Asset Item</p> <p>Discount Due Date/Asset Item</p> <p>Days Until Discount/Asset Item</p> <p>Invoice Date/Asset Item</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>FIELD CLEARING CONTROL:</p> <p>25. Enter a '1' to retain the entered value in each field after acceptance of each transaction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Display Acct Company G/L Bank Account Receipt Date Remark G/L Date Value/Cleared Date Currency Code Exchange Rate Mode (F) Payment Instrument Due Date (drafts) Bank Name (drafts) 	
<p>CURRENCY PROCESSING:</p> <p>26. Enter a '1' to edit the exchange rate Effective Date Period against the G/L Period for the transaction.</p>	<p>Use this processing option to validate the effective date used to retrieve the exchange rate against the G/L date that you enter on the receipt. If the edit is on, the system issues a warning when the effective date of the exchange rate retrieved from the Currency Exchange Rates table is not in the same period as the G/L date of the receipt.</p>
<p>JOURNAL ENTRY CREATION:</p> <p>27. Select G/L Cash Entries Method:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ' ' = Create summary total J.E.'s '1' = Create detail J.E.'s, (one J.E. for each deposit item.) <p>Note: If G/L Intercompany Settlement constant is set to 'D', '2', 'C', or '3' or the A/R Offset Method constant is set to 'Y', cash entries will always be created in detail.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>CURRENT DOMESTIC VALUE PROCESSING:</p> <p>28. Enter a '1' to process receipts in the Current Domestic Value Method.</p> <p>Note: Drafts Processing must be off.</p>	<p>Use this processing option to allow payment of a foreign invoice in the domestic currency (company base currency). The system uses the current exchange rate to calculate the domestic value (current domestic value), rather than using the domestic value calculated at the time the invoice was entered.</p>
<p>ALTERNATE CURRENCY PROCESSING:</p> <p>29. Enter a '1' to process receipts in the Alternate Currency Method.</p> <p>Note: Drafts Processing must be off.</p>	<p>Use this processing option to allow the payment of an invoice in an alternative currency (a currency other than the base or transaction currency of the invoice).</p>
<p>EXCHANGE RATE:</p> <p>30. Enter a '1' to protect the Exchange Rate field.</p> <p>If left blank, the Exchange Rate will not be protected.</p>	
<p>A/P & A/R NETTING:</p> <p>31. Enter the Version of the Netting Program to be called.</p> <p>If left blank version ZJDE0002 will default.</p>	
<p>DRAFT PROCESSING:</p> <p>32. Enter a '1' to process drafts. Leave blank for normal mode.</p> <p>Note: Normal cash receipts can not be entered in draft mode. If you do both receipt processing and draft processing, you will need to set up two versions, one in draft mode and one in normal mode.</p> <p>The following options only apply if draft mode is turned on in option 29:</p> <p>33. Enter a '1' to process customer generated drafts (BOR or BOC).</p> <p>Leave blank to process supplier generated drafts (LCR or LCC) and validate the draft number entered against the assigned draft number.</p> <p>34. Enter a '1' to allow entry of the alpha name.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>35. Enter the default Payment Instrument for drafts WITH bank account numbers. (LCR or BOR)</p> <p>36. Enter the default Payment Instrument for drafts WITHOUT bank account numbers. (LCC or BOC)</p> <p>37. Enter the override Drafts Receivable short account number.</p> <p>Note: If an account is not entered, it will be assigned from the AAls Drafts Receivable account (RD1x, where x is the Payment Instrument).</p> <p>38. Enter an override Bank Record Type to be used to retrieve the Bank Account. If left blank, 'D' will be used.</p>	<p>In previous JD Edwards World versions, customer bank account information with bank type D was required for drafts remitted magnetically. Now you can choose an alternative bank type to retrieve the customer's bank account information when the customer has multiple bank accounts.</p>

Automatic Payments for Multi-Currency Processing Options

Create Payment Groups (P04570)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>PAYMENT SELECTION:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter in either a Pay Thru date or the number of displacement days from today. Pay Thru Date Displacement Days 2. Enter a '1' to include all Credit Memos in this payment run regardless of Due Date. 	
<p>DISCOUNT DATE:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Enter the cutoff date for allowing discounts. Pay items with a due date prior to this date will not take a discount. If left blank, all discounts will be taken. 4. Enter a '1' to bypass the voucher if the discount cut off is missed and the Net Due Date is later than the Pay Thru date. If left blank, the Net Due Date will not be considered. 	
<p>AMOUNT RANGE:</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>5. Enter the payment amount range to be included in this pre-payment run.</p> <p>Also enter the pay instrument to be assigned to payments outside of the amount range. If currency conversion is turned on, enter the currency code for the amount range. Enter your amount range in whole numbers.</p> <p>Minimum Amount Min Pay Instrument Maximum Amount Max Pay Instrument Currency Code</p>	
<p>COMPANY PROCESSING:</p> <p>6. Enter a '1' to create a different payment by company. Leave blank to process multiple companies on each payment.</p>	
<p>DUE DATE PROCESSING:</p> <p>7. Enter a '1' to print a separate payment by due date.</p> <p>If left blank a separate payment by due date will not be printed.</p> <p>Note: If choosing this option, the DREAM Writer sequence should be set to include Due Date after Alternate Payee Address Number.</p>	
<p>PAYEE PROCESSING:</p> <p>8. Enter a '1' to create one payment per payee regardless of supplier.</p>	
<p>PRINT CONTROL:</p> <p>9. Enter a '1' to print a special attachment when payment detail information will not print on the stub.</p> <p>10. Enter the sequence ID which will order the payments when printed.</p>	
<p>11. Enter a '1' to print the full address for each payee on the Edit report.</p> <p>Leave blank to only print the payee alpha name.</p> <p>12. Enter a '1' to print contract information on the report.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>13. Enter a '1' to print job information on the report.</p> <p>Note: If choosing either option 10 or 11, payments should be sequenced by contract number.</p>	
<p>PAY ITEM SUMMARIZATION:</p> <p>14. Enter one of the following values to summarize the document on the pay stub and/or attachment.</p> <p>If left blank, no summarization will occur.</p> <p>'1' - By Document and Due Date</p> <p>'2' - By Document</p> <p>15. Enter a '1' to have the summary description on the pay stub default from the first pay item's remark.</p> <p>If left blank, the description will be retrieved from the vocabulary overrides for this program.</p>	
<p>BANK ACCOUNT:</p> <p>16. Enter an override bank account to be used for payment.</p> <p>If left blank the bank account in the Accounts Payable detail record will be used.</p> <p>Note: This must be a Short Acct ID.</p>	
<p>CURRENCY PROCESSING:</p> <p>17. Enter one of the following values to indicate which currency should be used for payment.</p> <p>' ' - Bank Account Monetary Unit</p> <p>'1' - Voucher Domestic Currency</p> <p>'2' - Voucher Foreign Currency</p> <p>'3' - Current Domestic Amount</p> <p>'4' - Alternate Currency Payment</p> <p>If Alternate Currency payment, enter the currency code of the payment.</p> <p>If Current Domestic payment, enter Effective Date to retrieve exchange rate.</p> <p>If blank, the system date will be used.</p>	
<p>BUSINESS UNIT PROCESSING:</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>18. Enter a '1' to use the business unit as a selection criterion in the creation of a Payment Control Group.</p> <p>If left blank, business unit will not be considered and one PCG may include vouchers with different business units.</p>	
<p>ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER/EDI ONLY:</p> <p>19. Enter a '1' if you will be using tape output and would like to see tape information on the edit report.</p> <p>If left blank, no tape information will appear on the report.</p> <p>20. Enter a '1' if using tape output and you would like to be notified if Supplier is set to Pre-Note status.</p> <p>Note: PRE will print under Supplier Name.</p> <p>21. Enter a '1' to issue an error on the edit report if the Payee's EFT/EDI bank information does not exist.</p>	
<p>22. Enter a '1' to issue an error on the edit report if a G/L Bank Account's X12 information does not exist.</p> <p>23. Enter an override Effective Date and Bank Type to use to retrieve Bank Account/Transit data.</p> <p>If left blank, the System Date and the Bank Type on the voucher will be used.</p> <p>Effective Date Bank Type</p>	
<p>CALCULATE WITHHOLDING:</p> <p>24. Enter a '1' submit the Calculate Withholding program (P04580) prior to running Pre-Payments.</p> <p>If left blank, Calculate Withholding will not be run.</p> <p>Note: The voucher withholding pay items created will not be posted.</p>	
<p>25. Enter the DREAM Writer version number of the Calculate Withholding program to be run.</p> <p>If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
USER EXIT OPTION: 26. Enter the User Exit program name. If left blank the name 'X04570E' will be used.	

Alternate Currency Payments Processing Options

Create Payment Groups (P04570)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>PAYMENT SELECTION:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Enter in either a Pay Thru date or the number of displacement days from today. Pay Thru Date Displacement Days2. Enter a '1' to include all Credit Memos in this payment run regardless of Due Date.	
<p>DISCOUNT DATE:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">3. Enter the cutoff date for allowing discounts. Pay items with a due date prior to this date will not take a discount. If left blank, all discounts will be taken.4. Enter a '1' to bypass the voucher if the discount cut off is missed and the Net Due Date is later than the Pay Thru date. If left blank, the Net Due Date will not be considered.	
<p>AMOUNT RANGE:</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>5. Enter the payment amount range to be included in this pre-payment run.</p> <p>Also enter the pay instrument to be assigned to payments outside of the amount range. If currency conversion is turned on, enter the currency code for the amount range. Enter your amount range in whole numbers.</p> <p>Minimum Amount Min Pay Instrument Maximum Amount Max Pay Instrument Currency Code</p>	
<p>COMPANY PROCESSING:</p> <p>6. Enter a '1' to create a different payment by company. Leave blank to process multiple companies on each payment.</p>	
<p>DUE DATE PROCESSING:</p> <p>7. Enter a '1' to print a separate payment by due date.</p> <p>If left blank a separate payment by due date will not be printed.</p> <p>Note: If choosing this option, the DREAM Writer sequence should be set to include Due Date after Alternate Payee Address Number.</p>	
<p>PAYEE PROCESSING:</p> <p>8. Enter a '1' to create one payment per payee regardless of supplier.</p>	
<p>PRINT CONTROL:</p> <p>9. Enter a '1' to print a special attachment when payment detail information will not print on the stub.</p> <p>10. Enter the sequence ID which will order the payments when printed.</p>	
<p>11. Enter a '1' to print the full address for each payee on the Edit report.</p> <p>Leave blank to only print the payee alpha name.</p> <p>12. Enter a '1' to print contract information on the report.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>13. Enter a '1' to print job information on the report.</p> <p>Note: If choosing either option 10 or 11, payments should be sequenced by contract number.</p>	
<p>PAY ITEM SUMMARIZATION:</p> <p>14. Enter one of the following values to summarize the document on the pay stub and/or attachment.</p> <p>If left blank, no summarization will occur.</p> <p>'1' - By Document and Due Date</p> <p>'2' - By Document</p> <p>15. Enter a '1' to have the summary description on the pay stub default from the first pay item's remark.</p> <p>If left blank, the description will be retrieved from the vocabulary overrides for this program.</p>	
<p>BANK ACCOUNT:</p> <p>16. Enter an override bank account to be used for payment.</p> <p>If left blank the bank account in the Accounts Payable detail record will be used.</p> <p>Note: This must be a Short Acct ID.</p>	
<p>CURRENCY PROCESSING:</p> <p>17. Enter one of the following values to indicate which currency should be used for payment.</p> <p>' ' - Bank Account Monetary Unit</p> <p>'1' - Voucher Domestic Currency</p> <p>'2' - Voucher Foreign Currency</p> <p>'3' - Current Domestic Amount</p> <p>'4' - Alternate Currency Payment</p> <p>If Alternate Currency payment, enter the currency code of the payment.</p> <p>If Current Domestic payment, enter Effective Date to retrieve exchange rate.</p> <p>If blank, the system date will be used.</p>	
<p>BUSINESS UNIT PROCESSING:</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>18. Enter a '1' to use the business unit as a selection criterion in the creation of a Payment Control Group.</p> <p>If left blank, business unit will not be considered and one PCG may include vouchers with different business units.</p>	
<p>ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER/EDI ONLY:</p> <p>19. Enter a '1' if you will be using tape output and would like to see tape information on the edit report.</p> <p>If left blank, no tape information will appear on the report.</p> <p>20. Enter a '1' if using tape output and you would like to be notified if Supplier is set to Pre-Note status.</p> <p>Note: PRE will print under Supplier Name.</p> <p>21. Enter a '1' to issue an error on the edit report if the Payee's EFT/EDI bank information does not exist.</p>	
<p>22. Enter a '1' to issue an error on the edit report if a G/L Bank Account's X12 information does not exist.</p> <p>23. Enter an override Effective Date and Bank Type to use to retrieve Bank Account/Transit data.</p> <p>If left blank, the System Date and the Bank Type on the voucher will be used.</p> <p>Effective Date Bank Type</p>	
<p>CALCULATE WITHHOLDING:</p> <p>24. Enter a '1' submit the Calculate Withholding program (P04580) prior to running Pre-Payments.</p> <p>If left blank, Calculate Withholding will not be run.</p> <p>Note: The voucher withholding pay items created will not be posted.</p>	
<p>25. Enter the DREAM Writer version number of the Calculate Withholding program to be run.</p> <p>If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>USER EXIT OPTION:</p> <p>26. Enter the User Exit program name. If left blank the name 'X04570E' will be used.</p>	

A/P Payments - Work with Payment Groups (P04257)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>INTERACTIVE OR BATCH:</p> <p>1. Enter a '1' to process the payments interactively. Leave blank to submit the write or update in batch mode without a submittal message.</p> <p>1a. Enter Job Queue for Batch Process</p> <p>1b. Enter '1' to submit job on Hold</p>	
<p>BUSINESS UNIT PROCESSING:</p> <p>2. Enter a '1' to display the business unit fields. If left blank, the business unit fields will not display.</p> <p>Note: The selection and display of the business unit would only be applicable if you ran your Payment Control Group using business unit as a control field.</p>	
<p>PRINT OPTIONS:</p> <p>3. Enter '1' to use the first voucher's exchange rate (thus ignoring any gains/losses) or an effective date to use to retrieve the exchange rate. If both options are blank, the G/L date assigned to the payment will be used to retrieve the exchange rate.</p> <p>Voucher Exchange Rate Or Effective Date</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>4. Enter a '1' to allow Currency Spot rates to be entered when Writing payments. If left blank, no spot rates will be allowed.</p> <p>5. For BACS, enter a '1' to allow entry of BACS processing dates. If left blank, BACS processing will not function.</p> <p>6. Enter one of the following options for output: ' ' - Each Payment Control Group(PCG) will be output to a separate tape file or spool file. '1' - Group PCGs for the same bank account into one file. '2' - Group all selected PCGs into one file regardless of account.</p>	<p>When this option is activated, you will be able to manually enter an exchange rate at the time of update.</p>
<p>7. Enter a '1' to request the following: Save Spool File Hold Spool File</p> <p>8. Enter the version number for the print program. If left blank, the Payment Instrument Default version will be used.</p> <p>Note: This processing option will override any entry to the Controls Window also.</p>	
<p>9. Enter a '1' to force the assignment of payment numbers to be in sequential order. This option is only valid if you have selected to output separate PCGs or those with the same bank account to one spool file. (Option 5 is a blank or '1').</p> <p>Note: This option is only valid for hard-copy payments and reserves the bank account payment number from the bank account file (F0030). If working with EFT, segregate PCGs by Prenote Code and use this option on only those PCGs with Prenote Vendors.</p>	
<p>UPDATE OPTIONS:</p> <p>10. Enter a '1' to bypass clearing the Prenote code in Vendor Master.</p>	<p>Use this option when you do not want the prenote code to automatically update during the payment process. Once you have confirmation from the bank that the prenote information is correct, you will have to manually update the prenote code.</p>

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>11. Enter the version number for the register program. If left blank, the Payment Instrument Default version will be used.</p> <p>Note: This processing option will override any entry to the Controls Window also.</p>	
<p>12. Enter a '1' to submit the A/P payment post after the payments have been updated. If left blank, the post WILL NOT be automatically submitted. This will allow you to review the payment batch and post it at a more convenient time.</p> <p>13. Enter a '1' to process void payments through the system (post to G/L, and the bank reconciliation). If left blank, void payments will not be processed.</p>	
<p>PRELOADED DATA SELECTIONS:</p> <p>14. Any values entered into the following options will be loaded upon entry into the program: Bank Account Version Originator Payment Instrument Print Queue Currency Code Business Unit Write/Update</p>	
<p>DW VERSION FOR BANK TAPE REVIEW:</p> <p>15. Enter the version number for the Bank Tape Review program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>DW VERSION FOR A/P PAYMENT PROCESSOR:</p> <p>16. To override standard A/P Payment processing (DREAM Writer XT0413, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup.</p>	
<p>DISPLAY OF ALTERNATE CURRENCY AMOUNTS:</p> <p>17. Enter a '1' to display the payment control group amounts in the alternate currency amount.</p> <p>Exchange rate effective date if blank, default is system date</p>	
<p>DW VERSION FOR G/L PROCESSOR:</p> <p>18. To override standard G/L processing (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup.</p>	
<p>ADDITIONAL OPTIONS:</p> <p>19. Enter a '1' to protect the Next Payment Number from change.</p> <p>If left blank, you may change the Next Payment Number.</p>	

Manual with Match Check Processing (P04102)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>DEFAULT PROCESSING:</p> <p>1. Enter a '1' to summarize pay items by Voucher number and Due Date when viewing open items.</p> <p>Note: A function key exists to toggle summarized pay items.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>2. Enter a '1' to automatically assign payment numbers based on the bank account next payment number if field is left blank.</p> <p>Enter a '2' to automatically assign payment number and prohibit manual entry of payment number.</p> <p>If left blank, you will be required to enter a payment number.</p>	
<p>3. Enter a '1' to prevent deletion of an unposted payment.</p> <p>If left blank, you may delete unposted payments.</p>	
<p>FORMAT CONTROL:</p> <p>4. Select the default screen format:</p> <p>" " = Discount Amount</p> <p>"1" = Open Amount</p>	
<p>FIELD DISPLAY CONTROL:</p> <p>5. Enter a '1' to allow display and update of Value Date.</p> <p>6. Select the default screen mode:</p> <p>' ' = Supplier Mode</p> <p>'1' = Alternate Payee Mode - Not allowed for One Time Payment suppliers.</p> <p>7. Enter a '1' to allow display and update of Subledger/Subledger Type fields.</p>	<p>When using subledger/subledger types with manual payments, the account associated with the subledger will always be the account designated in the G/L Bank Account field.</p>
<p>DRAFT PROCESSING:</p> <p>8. Enter a '1' to display the draft entry field.</p>	
<p>DUPLICATE PAYMENT PROCESSING:</p> <p>9. Enter a '1' to issue a warning when a duplicate payment number within the same bank account has been entered for different suppliers.</p> <p>If left blank, an error will be given for duplicate payment numbers entered against the same bank account.</p>	
<p>NEGATIVE PAYMENT PROCESSING:</p> <p>10. Enter a '1' to allow negative payments to be created.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>AUTOMATIC PRINT PROCESSING:</p> <p>11. Enter in the following default information for automatic print processing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Payment Instrument Print Program Version Number Save Spool File ('1' = yes) Hold Spool File ('1' = yes) Retain Print Field Value 	
<p>DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:</p> <p>Enter the version for each program: If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 12. Name Search (P01200) 13. Manual Ck w/o Voucher Match (P04106) 14. Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P042003) 15. Void Payment (P04103) 16. A/R A/P Netting (P03455) 17. A/P Netting Void Payment (P04456) 	
<p>EXCHANGE RATE:</p> <p>18. Enter a '1' to protect the Exchange Rate field. If left blank, the Exchange Rate will not be protected.</p>	
<p>ALTERNATE PAYMENT PROCESSING:</p> <p>19. Enter a '1' to display the alternate currency code field. If the currency code in this field does not match the currency code inquired upon, an alternate currency payment will be recorded.</p> <p>20. If alternate currency is turned on, enter a '1' to display the Foreign to Alternate Exchange Rate. Blank (Default) will display the Alternate to Domestic Exchange Rate.</p>	

Print A/R and A/P Detail Reports Processing Options

A/R Currency Detail (P03429)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>PRINT OPTIONS:</p> <p>1. Enter one of the following print formats:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">' ' = Foreign and Domestic information. (132 characters)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">'1' = Aging information. (132 characters)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">'2' = Foreign and Domestic with aging information. (Long, 198 characters)</p>	
<p>AGING SPECIFICATIONS:</p> <p>2. If an aging format has been selected:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Enter a '1' to retrieve the aging specifications from A/R Constants.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">If left blank, the processing option values for aging will be used.</p> <p>Note: Report MUST be sequenced and set to page break by company if company defaults are requested.</p>	
<p>"AS OF" DATE:</p> <p>3. Enter the "As Of" date to age open balances. If left blank, the current date is used as the default.</p>	
<p>ACCOUNT AGING:</p> <p>4. Specify one of the following dates to age accounts from:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">D = Due Date (Default)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">I = Invoice Date</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">G = G/L Date</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">S = Statement Date</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>AGING CALCULATIONS:</p> <p>5. Specify one of the following methods for aging calculations:</p> <p>1 = Aging Days (Default)</p> <p>2 = Fiscal Periods</p> <p>3 = Calendar</p>	
<p>CATEGORY INFORMATION:</p> <p>6. Enter the following aging category information: (for method "1" only)</p> <p>Aging Days:</p> <p>Beginning . . .</p> <p>Thru . . .</p> <p>Thru . . .</p> <p>Thru . . .</p>	
<p>CREDIT PROCESSING:</p> <p>7. Enter a '1' to age credits amounts.</p> <p>If left blank (Default), credits will be applied to the current column.</p>	
<p>"AS OF" PROCESSING:</p> <p>8. Enter a '1' to use 'As Of' date process.</p> <p>Note: DREAM Writer Based on File must be F0311A.</p>	
<p>COMMA SUPPRESSION:</p> <p>9. Enter a '1' to suppress commas from the original, open, and discount amount columns, allowing these columns to display into the billions.</p> <p>If left blank (Default), commas will appear in these columns.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>ROUNDING FACTOR:</p> <p>10. Enter the desired rounding factor:</p> <p>' ' = no rounding (Default)</p> <p>'0' = round decimals only</p> <p>'1' = divide by 10</p> <p>'2' = divide by 100</p> <p>'3' = divide by 1000</p> <p>'4' = divide by 10000</p> <p>'5' = divide by 100000 Rounding will be to whole numbers.</p> <p>Actual amounts are used to accumulate totals.</p>	

Currency Detail Report (P04427)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>PRINT FORMAT:</p> <p>1. Enter a '0' to print aging information, or a '1' to print foreign and domestic information.</p>	
<p>HOLD PAYMENT CODE:</p> <p>2. Enter a '1' to bypass suppliers with a Hold Payment code of "Y" or those that are Inactive.</p> <p>If left blank, all suppliers will be shown.</p> <p>AGING: (if Aging format is selected)</p> <p>3. Enter a '1' to retrieve the aging specifications from A/P Constants.</p> <p>If left blank, the processing options will be used for aging.</p> <p>4. Enter the "As Of" date to age open balances.</p> <p>If left blank, the current date is used as the default.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>5. Specify one of the following dates to age accounts from:</p> <p>D = Due Date</p> <p>I = Invoice Date</p> <p>G = General Ledger Date</p> <p>(If blank, "D" is the default)</p> <p>6. Specify one of the following methods for aging calculations:</p> <p>1 = Aging Days (Default)</p> <p>2 = Fiscal Periods</p> <p>3 = Calendar</p> <p>7. Enter the following aging category information: (for method "1" only)</p> <p>Aging Days:</p> <p>Beginning</p> <p>thru</p> <p>thru</p> <p>thru</p> <p>8. Enter a '1' to age credits or leave blank to apply credits to the current column.</p>	
<p>"AS OF" PROCESSING:</p> <p>9. Enter a '1' to use 'As Of' date process.</p> <p>Note: DREAM Writer Based on File must be F0411AJC.</p>	

Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement Processing Options

Monetary Account Valuation (P09415)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>LEVEL OF DETAIL:</p> <p>1. Specify the lowest level account to be printed (e.g., 7).</p>	
<p>PERIOD INFORMATION:</p> <p>2. Enter the fiscal year and period for the financial statement. Leave blank for current year and period. Year: Period:</p>	
<p>PRINT OPTIONS:</p> <p>3. To select which account number to print on the Trial Balance, enter a: '1' - account number (default) '2' - short account i.d. '3' - unstructured account If left blank, default will be account number.</p> <p>4. Enter a '1' to omit printing accounts with zero balances.</p>	
<p>SUBLEDGER INFORMATION:</p> <p>5. Enter specific subledger or '*' for all subledgers.</p> <p>6. Enter a subledger type if you have entered a specific subledger in processing option 5 above.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>"AS OF" DATE:</p> <p>7. Enter "As Of" date for processing the current exchange rate.</p> <p>Default of blank will process rate using the current processing period.</p> <p>-OR-</p> <p>Enter a '1' to use the first rate from the next period.</p> <p>Note: If a '1' is entered the 'As Of' processing will be ignored.</p>	
<p>JOURNAL ENTRIES:</p> <p>8. Enter a '1' to create journal entries for both gains and losses. Enter a '2' to create journal entries only for accounts with a calculated loss.</p> <p>Enter a '3' to create journal entries only for calculated gains.</p> <p>Default of blank will not create journal entries.</p> <p>9. Enter a '1' to prevent the creation of a reversing gain/loss journal entry.</p> <p>Default of blank will create a reversing journal entry.</p>	
<p>JOURNAL ENTRIES CONT:</p> <p>10. Enter the G/L date.</p> <p>Default of blank will use last day of current period.</p> <p>11. Enter a '1' to create the journal entry batches in an Approved status regardless of the value in the Management Approval of Input general accounting constant.</p> <p>Default of blank will not override the settings.</p>	

Exchange Rate Table (P1113)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
TOLERANCE LIMIT:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>You may specify a tolerance limit to warn you of radical rate changes.</p> <p>For example: 15.0 indicates 15% +/-.</p> <p>This will also alert you to data entry errors.</p>	

Detailed Currency Setup (P11410)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>DW VERSION:</p> <p>Enter the DREAM Writer version of the Set Daily Transaction Rates program (P00151) to call.</p> <p>If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.</p>	

Currency Exchange Rates (P00151)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>1. You may specify a tolerance limit to warn you of radical rate changes.</p> <p>For example: 15.0 indicates 15% +/-.</p> <p>This will also alert you to data entry errors.</p>	
<p>WARNING: When Triangulation or No Inverse functionality have been activated, the Multi-Currency conversion method selected from the General Accounting Constants will be overridden.</p> <p>THE USE OF TRIANGULATION AND NO INVERSE IS IRREVERSIBLE.</p> <p>Once it has been activated, it cannot be changed.</p> <p>2. Enter a '1' to display fields related to no inverse and triangulation functionality.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>3. Enter a '1' to prohibit additional exchange rates between European Monetary Union member currencies after the override effective date.</p> <p>NOTE: Setup for European Monetary Union member currencies is located on UDC table 00/EU.</p>	

Detailed Currency Restatement XA YA ZA (P11411)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>ADDITIONAL LEDGERS:</p> <p>1. Enter a '1' to create records in the Additional Ledgers (ZA and YA). Default of Blank will create records only in the XA Ledger.</p>	
<p>AUTOMATIC POSTING:</p> <p>2. Enter the version of the Post Program if you wish to automatically post the entries created by the currency restatement program. Use a version of the Post which is for batch type 'XX' (i.e. ZIDE0041). Default of blank will leave the entries unposted.</p>	
<p>DIFFERENCE AMOUNTS:</p> <p>3. Enter a '1' to automatically create journal entries required to balance the Currency Restatement Ledgers. Default of blank with not create these entries.</p>	
<p>DAILY TRANSACTION RATES:</p> <p>4. Enter a '1' to use the Daily Transaction Rate corresponding to the Service/Tax Date (DSV). The default of blank will use the General Ledger Date (DG).</p>	
<p>UNITS LEDGER:</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>5. The default value of blank will leave the corresponding unit amount in the XA, YA, ZA records.</p> <p>A value of 1 will not carry the units over to the XU, YU, or ZU ledger.</p>	

Currency Restatement (P11414)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>MODE:</p> <p>1. Enter the mode the calculations and update will be processed in:</p> <p>0 = Proof mode with Report (Default)</p> <p>1 = Final mode with Report</p> <p>2 = Final mode without Report</p>	
<p>RESTATEMENT PERIOD:</p> <p>2. Enter the 'As Of' date or period number through which to perform the restatement calculations.</p> <p>A default of blank will select the current period.</p> <p>3. Enter a '1' to restate Year-To-Date, (all periods).</p> <p>A default of blank will restate only the selected period.</p>	
<p>RESTATEMENT RATE:</p> <p>4. If you are performing a Year-To-Date restatement, enter a '1' to restate all periods using the rate for the 'As Of' period selected.</p> <p>A default of blank will cause the restatements to occur using the rate active for each specific period being restated.</p>	
<p>SUPPRESS PRINT:</p> <p>5. Enter a '1' to suppress the print of balances with a restated amount of zero.</p> <p>If left blank, all restated balances will print.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>OVERRIDE COMPUTATION ID:</p> <p>6. Enter the Computation ID specifying which Computation should be performed on the companies selected in the Dream Writer.</p> <p>The default of blank will use the Computation ID specified in the Company Constants.</p>	
<p>OVERRIDE DESTINATION LEDGER:</p> <p>7. Enter the 'To' Ledger for the Restatement Computation Records you wish to process.</p> <p>The default of blank will process all records without regard to the 'To' Ledger.</p>	

As If Repost (P11415)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>CONVERSION DATE:</p> <p>1. Enter the 'As If' exchange rate date to be used to convert the original transactions.</p> <p>Effective rates for this date must exist in the Currency Conversion Rates File (F0015).</p>	
<p>MODE:</p> <p>2. Enter the mode the calculations and update will be processed in:</p> <p>0 = Proof mode with Report (Default)</p> <p>1 = Final mode with Report</p> <p>2 = Final mode without Report</p>	
<p>CONVERSION LEDGER TYPE:</p> <p>3. Enter the ledger type to receive the recomputed transaction amounts. This option has no defaults and must be entered for the program to function.</p> <p>The ledger type must be defined in User Defined Codes System Code '11' Record Type 'TL'.</p>	

15 Appendix

Appendix A – Currency Codes and Decimals

Multi-Currency Option “Off”

If the multi-currency option is not activated, the decimals associated with specific amount fields are determined by the Display Decimals defined in the data dictionary by your System Administrator.

Multi-Currency Option “On”

“Units” Ledgers

Decimals for unit ledger types, such as BU and AU, are determined by the Display Decimals in the data dictionary.

“Amounts” Ledgers

Decimals for amounts other than units are determined as follows:

- Any transaction entered with a currency different from the currency assigned to the company of the account being used is considered “foreign”
- The decimal position is determined by the transaction's currency code.
- The number of decimals for a currency is defined in the Currency Codes table (F0013).

All ledger types other than CA or any units ledger type, as mentioned above, are considered “domestic” ledgers. The currency's decimal position is determined by the currency code assigned to the company of the account used. This allows multiple companies in the same environment to have different currencies in the AA ledger.

For example, Company 00100 is a U.S. dollar (USD) base currency company, and its AA ledger represents USD. Company 00002 has French (Euro - EUR) as its base currency, and its AA ledger then represents EUR.

An exception to this rule occurs when a currency has been assigned to a ledger type in the user defined code list (09/LT). If the special handling code of a ledger type contains a currency code, the decimals for the ledger are determined by that currency code.

For example, you have a company with a base domestic currency of Euro (EUR). However, you want to establish a budget in U.S. dollars (USD). You can set up a

ledger with USD in the Special Handling Code of the user defined code list (09/LT). Any entry made to that ledger is considered USD and not EUR.

The designation of a currency code for a ledger type should only be done as an exception. A currency code designation for a ledger type applies to all companies using that ledger. Therefore, you should not indicate a currency for the AA or CA ledger.

Totals on Reports

The decimal position for totals on reports follow the same rules as presented above. The currency code defined for the ledger type is the first determining factor. If that is blank, the currency of the company to which the last account is associated determines the decimal position. For summary amounts representing "foreign" currency in the CA ledger, the following rules apply:

- F0902 - Balance reports use the company Currency Code field on the record.
- F0911 - Transaction reports use the account currency code. If it is blank, the transaction currency code of the last record is used.
- F0311/F0411 - Customer and Supplier Ledger reports use the currency code on the last record. In some cases, reports have been changed to indicate that a total is not applicable if multiple currencies are summed. You would then see "****N/A****" used instead of a total.

Monetary (Currency-Specific) Accounts

If an account has been assigned a specific currency code, transactions entered to that account must be in that currency. This rule applies to the AA and CA ledgers only. If other ledger types have been established, the monetary account restrictions do not apply.

For monetary account revaluation purposes, a document type of JX overrides an edit that exists in programs so entry can be made directly to the AA ledger.

Technical Considerations

The Account Balances table (F0902) contains two currency codes:

- CRCD - This code represents the original transaction currency.
- CRCX - This code represents the company currency.

The following table illustrates the use of the CRCD and CRCX fields. The Account Balances table can optionally be posted in detail by the originating currency of the transaction.

For every transaction currency, you will have a corresponding balance. If this amount of detail is not required, your account balances can be summarized into one AA and one CA ledger balance for each account. (This does not consider the effect of posting by subledger to an account.)

Posting Option	Ledger Type	Originating Currency (CRCD)	"Denominated In" Currency (CRCX)
Summarized Currency Post	AA	Blank	Company Currency
Summarized Currency Post	CA	Blank	Company Currency
Detailed Currency Post (and all monetary accounts)	AA	Transaction Currency	Company Currency
Detailed Currency Post (and all monetary accounts)	CA	Transaction Currency	Transaction Currency
Summarized Currency Post	All other ledger types	Blank	Ledger Currency (if specified in the user defined code list (09/LT) or Company Currency)

The result of posting a similar set of transactions in both summary and detail is shown below. This example shows a Euro (EUR) company with sales originating in Euro, Swiss francs (CHF), U.S. dollars (USD), and British pounds (GBP). Account 401.5005 for Sales of Product A is illustrated.

CRCD = Original transaction currency

CDCX = Company currency

Detailed Posting by Currency

Account	CRCD	CRCX	AA Ledger Amount	CRCD CA	CRCX CA	CA Ledger Amount
401.5005 Sales Product	EUR	EUR	100,000			
	CHF	EUR	60,000	CHF	CHF	10,000.00
	USD	EUR	150,000	USD	USD	5,000.00
	GBP	EUR	45,000	GBP	GBP	1,000.00

Summary Posting by Currency

Account	CRCO AA	CRCX AA	AA Ledger Amount	CRCO CA	CRCX CA	CA Ledger Amount
401.5005 Sales Product		EUR	355,000		EUR	1,600,000

Index

A

Accounts
 currency translation, 13-23
Automatic payments
 multi-currency, 9-1
 payment groups, 9-2

B

Balance currency restatement
 translation adjustment accounts, 13-23

C

Currency
 translation accounts, 13-23

E

Effective dates
 exchange rates, 9-4
Exchange rates
 effective dates, 9-4

M

Multi-currency
 automatic payments, 9-1

P

Payment groups, *See* Automatic payments
Program IDs
 P04570 - Create payment groups, 9-2
 P04570 - Create Payment Groups, 9-2

T

Translation adjustment accounts, 13-23

U

User defined code lists
 code type functions, 2-14, 2-20, 7-6, 8-9, 10-10, 12-3

V

Voucher currency methods
 bank account monetary unit, 9-2
 current domestic amount, 9-3
 voucher domestic currency, 9-3
 voucher foreign currency, 9-3
Vouchers
 grouping for automatic payments, 9-2
 multi-currency methods, 9-2